

1 I N D E X

2

3 W I T N E S S E S

4 PAGE

5 ADMINISTRATION'S

6 DR. ALAN WHITE

7	Examination by Ms. McGrane	21
	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	63
8	Examination by Mr. McGrane	158
	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	159

9

DR. TUVAL FOGUEL

10	Examination by Ms. McGrane	161
11	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	185
	Examination by Dr. Miltenberger	214
12	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	220
	Examination by Ms. McGrane	233
13	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	234

14

DR. DOGAN COMEZ

15	Examination by Ms. McGrane	236
	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	250
16	Examination by Ms. McGrane	268
	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	269
17	Examination by Ms. McGrane	270
	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	270

18

DR. CRAIG SCHNELL

19	Examination by Ms. McGrane	271
20	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	291
	Examination by Ms. McGrane	318
21	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	319
	Examination by Ms. McGrane	323
22	Examination by Ms. McGrane	324

23

FACULTY MEMBER'S

24

DR. ABRAHAM UNGAR

25	Examination by Mr. Gosbee	330
----	---------------------------	-----

1

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 E X H I B I T S

2 ADMINISTRATION
3 EXHIBIT NO.

OFFERED

RECEIVED

3	1	29	29
4	2	59	59
	3	32	33
5	4	32	33
	5	277	278
6	6	171	171
	7	163	164
7	8	166	166
	9	167	167

8	10	39	40
	11	168	169
9	12	170	170
	13	26	26
10	14	24	24
	15	172	172
11	16	245	247
	17	25	25
12	19	279	279
	20	49	49
13	21	51	53
	22	44	45
14	23	48	48
	24	43	44
15	25	53	54
	27	318	319
16	29	59	60
	30	180	(not received)
17	31	94	95
	32	159	159
18			
19	FACULTY MEMBER'S EXHIBIT NO.	OFFERED	RECEIVED
20	2	337	338
	3	339	339
21	4	340	340
	5	343	343
22	6	346	346
	7	349	349
23	8	350	350
	21	306	307
24	33	212	213
	36	325	325
25			

1 NORTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY
2 Standing Committee on Faculty Rights

3 In the matter of)
4 Dr. Abraham A. Ungar,)
5 Professor of Mathematics)
6 - - - - -

7 P R O C E E D I N G S

8 in the above-entitled matter were taken at North Dakota
9 State University, Family Life Center, Fargo, North
10 Dakota, on Monday, April 15th, 2002, commencing at the
11 hour of 8:35 A.M.

12
13 A P P E A R A N C E S

14 Vogel Law Firm Hearing Officer;
15 Attorneys at Law
16 502 First Avenue North
Fargo, North Dakota 58102
By: Jane C. Voglewede

17 Gosbee Law Office For Dr. Ungar;
18 Attorneys at Law
19 103 Third Avenue Northwest
Mandan, North Dakota 58554
By: John J. Gosbee

20 Felhaber Larson Fenlin & Vogt For NDSU
21 Attorneys at Law Administration.
22 225 South Sixth Street, Suite 4200
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402
By: Sara Gullickson McGrane

23 Rick D. Johnson, General Counsel
24 North Dakota State University
Box 5011
Fargo, North Dakota 58105

25

2 CHAIR, STANDING COMMITTEE ON FACULTY RIGHTS:

3 Dr. Ray Miltenberger, Professor
4 Psychology Dept
115 Minard Hall
5 Fargo, North Dakota 58105

6 STANDING COMMITTEE ON FACULTY RIGHTS:

7 Elaine Lindgren, Professor of Sociology
404D Minard Hall
8 NDSU
Fargo, North Dakota 58105

9 Thomas Colville, Professor,
10 Animal and Range Science (Director
of Veterinary Technology program)
11 104 Robinson Hall
NDSU
12 Fargo, North Dakota 58105

13 Donald Larew, Professor, Theater Arts
128 Askanase Hall
14 NDSU
Fargo, North Dakota 58105

15 Edward Deckard, Professor of Plant Sciences
16 270E Loftsgard Hall
NDSU
17 Fargo, North Dakota 58105

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 (Whereupon, the hearing commenced at 8:35
3 A.M. as follows:)

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We are here this morning
5 on the matter of Dr. Abraham Ungar before the Standing
6 Committee on Faculty Rights. John Gosbee is here
7 representing Dr. Ungar. Sara Gullickson McGrane is
8 here representing the NDSU Administration. My name is
9 Jane Voglewede. I have been asked to serve as hearing
10 officer today by the Standing Committee on Faculty
11 Rights.

12 The court reporter today, for any of you
13 who haven't met her, is Deanna Sager. She has complete
14 authority to let any and all of you know if you are
15 speaking too quickly, too softly, or cannot otherwise
16 be heard to make a good record.

17 I'm going to ask the members of the
18 committee to each identify themselves and the college
19 and department that they represent. And we have a bit
20 of an echo in here today. I would ask all of you to
21 please try to speak up so that everyone can hear you.
22 The witnesses will be at that end of the table. The
23 committee members who need to hear the testimony are at
24 this end. If at any time you committee members cannot
25 hear witnesses, pipe up and let them know.

5

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 Dr. Lindgren, do you want to start?

2 DR. LINDGREN: Elaine Lindgren,
3 Department of Sociology, Anthropology, and the College
4 of Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences.

5 DR. LAREW: I'm Don Larew also from the
6 College of Arts, Humanities, Social Sciences, and teach
7 in theater arts.

8 DR. DECKARD: Ed Deckard, College of
9 Agriculture, Department of Plant Sciences.

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: Ray Miltenberger,
11 Psychology Department, College of Science and
12 Mathematics.

13 DR. COLVILLE: Tom Colville, Department
14 of Animal and Range Sciences, College of Agriculture.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: And, Counsel, will you
16 each please identify yourselves for the record.

17 MS. MC GRANE: My name is Sara Gullickson
18 McGrane, special assistant attorney general
19 representing NDSU Administration.

20 MR. GOSBEE: I'm John Gosbee representing
21 Professor Ungar.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Thank you. No challenge
23 or objection has been made by either party in this
24 hearing to the composition of the committee or to my
25 serving as hearing officer. This appeal is taken, to

1 my understanding, under North Dakota University System
2 Policy 605.3.9 regarding imposition of a sanction
3 against a faculty member. So the institution will
4 proceed first in this hearing and has the burden of
5 proof by clear and convincing evidence.

6 The proceedings will be handled in this
7 fashion. Opening statements will be heard first from
8 counsel for NDSU Administration and then from
9 Mr. Gosbee on behalf of Dr. Ungar. The witnesses will
10 then be called first on behalf of the administration,
11 then on behalf of Dr. Ungar, with the opportunity for
12 cross-examination and recross-examination -- or
13 redirect and recross as needed by counsel.

14 The committee members, keep in mind, will
15 also have the opportunity to examine the witnesses if
16 they choose. I have suggested to them that they wait
17 until counsel are finished with their examination, but,
18 depending on the question that they have, they may even
19 break in during counsel's examination. Either party
20 may elect to call rebuttal witnesses if necessary. And
21 then we will hear closing arguments from counsel,
22 again, with the administration proceeding first.

23 The hours set aside for this hearing
24 today are until 6 P.M. We will take a one-hour break
25 for lunch, is that correct, Dr. Miltenberger?

1 12 to 1. We'll take a brief break in the morning and
2 probably two during the afternoon. The committee is
3 scheduled to meet again, if needed, on Wednesday of
4 this week from 11 until 2 P.M.

5 Sometime after the conclusion of the
6 hearing the committee members will meet, and, based
7 only on the evidence heard at this hearing, will
8 prepare a report containing their findings,
9 conclusions, and recommendations which will be
10 forwarded to the president. The president will then
11 make his decision and notify the committee and
12 Dr. Ungar within 15 days of receipt of the committee's
13 report.

14 There are just two preliminary matters
15 that I have before we begin with opening statements.
16 One of them is a motion in limine made by NDSU
17 Administration concerning the introduction of any
18 evidence of a lie detector test taken by Dr. Ungar.
19 Both parties have submitted briefs on that issue. I
20 have reviewed those briefs and have discussed the
21 matter with the committee members. That motion will be
22 granted. There will be no evidence allowed of the lie
23 detector test or of the taking of a lie detector test
24 by Dr. Ungar during the hearing.

25 The other matter that came up, and I just

1 want to make a brief mention of this for benefit of the
2 committee, is that prehearing depositions were taken by
3 counsel for Dr. Ungar. I want to just note for the
4 record that those depositions were taken over the
5 opposition of the administration and that there were
6 time limits placed on those depositions. And the time
7 limits were objected to by counsel for Dr. Ungar.
8 Since those depositions may be referred to or used
9 during this hearing, I wanted to let the committee
10 members know that there were some objections on both
11 sides to those proceedings.

12 Are there any other preliminary matters
13 which counsel would like to have addressed?

14 MS. MC GRANE: No.

15 MR. GOSBEE: Just one quick question.
16 You had mentioned that when the committee makes the
17 decision they forward it to the president. I assume
18 they'll also forward it to the parties.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: They will, yes. And that
20 will be done at the same time as the decision is
21 forwarded to the president.

22 Anything further from counsel?

23 MS. MC GRANE: No. Nothing.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: If not, you may proceed.
25 And, Ms. McGrane, you may present your opening

1 statement.

2 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you for the
3 opportunity to have this opening statement to give the
4 North Dakota State University administration's brief
5 purview on what the evidence we hope will establish
6 during these proceedings.

7 Intellectually, this case would be a much
8 more interesting one if we were talking about who came
9 up with a mathematical concept. And that is one of the
10 issues that has been raised by the professor in this
11 case. However, that's not what the NDSU Administration
12 believes this case is about.

13 What the NDSU Administration believes
14 this case is about is harassment of a junior faculty
15 member and failure to turn in student evaluations. The
16 idea of who came up with the mathematical concept is
17 not something that is technically before the committee,
18 nor is it something that is even relevant to this
19 committee. Instead, what's relevant is was a senior
20 faculty member harassing to a junior faculty member,
21 and did that senior faculty member fail to follow the
22 procedures regarding student evaluations.

23 You will hear testimony from
24 Vice-President Schnell that he asked for a letter of
25 reprimand when he learned that Dr. Ungar did not turn

1 in his student evaluations. The former chair of the
2 mathematics department, Dr. Comez, will testify that he
3 provided Dr. Ungar with reminders to turn in his
4 evaluations, and despite these reminders no evaluations
5 were turned in.

6 The new chair of the department,
7 Dr. Shreve, will testify that based upon Dr. Ungar's
8 failure to turn in the evaluations he, together with
9 Dean White, issued a letter of reprimand. After the
10 letter of reprimand was issued some subsequent
11 information became available that Dr. Ungar, in fact,
12 did do the student evaluations, but he failed to follow
13 the proper procedures in doing the student
14 evaluations. Based upon that new information, the NDSU
15 Administration issued a revised letter of reprimand
16 properly reflecting the new information. It is
17 basically undisputed in this case that Dr. Ungar failed
18 to follow the proper procedure in administering student
19 evaluations.

20 The second issue that's before the
21 committee is the harassment of a junior faculty member
22 by a senior faculty member. There was a letter of
23 reprimand that was issued, and one of the issues that
24 was discussed in the letter of reprimand was a
25 communication that contained the word warning in Hebrew

1 at the top of the document. Dr. Ungar has since
2 claimed that he did not write the word warning and that
3 that is somehow dispositive. However, the NDSU
4 Administration believes that even if he had not written
5 the word warning, the letter of reprimand would still
6 have been issued given the content of previous
7 communications and subsequent communications.

8 Dr. Ungar and Dr. Foguel had previously
9 collaborated on papers and had previously worked
10 together. However, when Dr. Foguel decided to publish
11 on his own he received communications from Dr. Ungar
12 disagreeing to a term that he used one time in his
13 paper. That disagreement was not a friendly debate,
14 but was, instead, harassment. When Dr. Foguel told
15 Dr. Ungar he disagreed with him and he was going to do
16 it the way he chose to, Dr. Ungar did not let the issue
17 rest. He repeated -- repeatedly contacted Dr. Foguel,
18 and he continued to take the issue up not only with
19 Dr. Foguel but with others within the university. It
20 continued to a point where not only was it addressed to
21 people inside the university, but it was taken to
22 people outside the university. And this is where
23 things became especially egregious to the university.

24 Dr. Ungar contacted one of the
25 individuals outside the university who supported

1 Dr. Foguel's application for tenure. He contacted this
2 person suggesting that her support for him was no
3 longer appropriate.

4 After making this contact he sent an
5 e-mail both to the president of the university,
6 President Chapman, and several mathematicians around
7 the world. And this is the letter that I think all of
8 us will hear the egregious language. Not only did he
9 say, "I felt I should inform Professor Kappe that her
10 letter of recommendation to Tuval is no longer
11 relevant," but he went on to reference why this issue
12 of the letter of reprimand and the complaint by Dr.
13 Foguel only came up after the New York tragedy, somehow
14 suggesting there was some kind of a relevance between
15 the two. He even went on to say in this e-mail, "I
16 consider this to be an act of anti-Semitism by Tuval."
17 He went on to quote, "How is it possible that Tuval, a
18 genius mathematician, generated a deceptive message,
19 the deception of which can be easily detected by the
20 experts? The only answer," and I'm skipping a few
21 words here, "I can figure out is that Tuval might have
22 some mental defect, a suggestion supported by the fact
23 that his son is known to have some mental defects." In
24 that letter he admits that he might be understandably
25 paranoid and that he may need help and that he has

1 likely overreacted.

2 Based upon that e-mail and the other
3 things that had been going on, the dean of the
4 department, Dean White, and the chair, Chair Shreve,
5 issued a letter to him suggesting that he get
6 assistance through the faculty assistance program.
7 NDSU Administration also for a short period of time
8 terminated his outgoing e-mails from the math
9 department so that we could try to get a handle on what
10 was going on and what was turning into a very
11 destructive communication by a senior faculty member.

12 The NDSU Administration believes there
13 are really two issues for this committee. The first is
14 that is a letter of reprimand in this case supported.
15 Not only is it supported, but we think even
16 stronger -- a stronger form of punishment could have
17 been taken by the NDSU Administration. The issue is
18 not who should be given credit for the mathematical
19 concept. The issue is not who wrote the word warning.
20 The issue is whether Professor Ungar harassed a junior
21 faculty member by repeated communications when Dr.
22 Foguel asked that they stop, and then when he did not
23 stop communicating with Dr. Foguel he started
24 communicating with others. Both an individual who
25 supported his tenure application and others outside of

1 the university.

2 We believe in this case there is
3 harassing and intimidating behavior that supports the
4 letter of reprimand. And the issue of the student
5 evaluations, which we discussed earlier, we believe is
6 basically conceded, and so the letter of reprimand was
7 appropriate on that point.

8 Thank you very much.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee?

10 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you, hearing officer.
11 I've got a copy of my -- part of my notes. I would
12 distribute that to the committee.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

14 MS. MC GRANE: Do you have a copy for me,
15 too, John? Thank you.

16 MR. GOSBEE: Mr. Chairman, members of the
17 committee, and Hearing Officer Voglewede, the -- this
18 case, contrary to the assertion of the administration,
19 is not about -- or they contend that the issue of who
20 wrote the word warning is not important. Yet that is
21 what was alleged in the letter of reprimand. And
22 you're going to hear an awful lot of evidence today.
23 And none of you is a lawyer, and I suspect very few of
24 you probably have ever even served on a jury. But I
25 think counsel for the administration will not disagree,

1 and I think it was already pointed out by the hearing
2 officer, that the standard of proof in this proceeding
3 is clear and convincing evidence in the record
4 considered as a whole.

5 Now that's a nice phrase, clear and
6 convincing. Then the question becomes what does that
7 phrase mean. And that's where we lawyers make a lot of
8 money scratching our heads trying to figure out what
9 all these phrases mean. So you go to the North Dakota
10 Supreme Court cases and you find that reasonable doubt,
11 and I think almost everybody here knows what that is in
12 a criminal case, means, quote, firm and abiding
13 conviction of the defendant's guilt. That's based on
14 pattern jury instructions they use in criminal cases.
15 Then you go down and say clear and convincing means,
16 quote, firm belief or conviction that the allegations
17 are true. So really the only difference between the
18 standard in a criminal case and that standard that has
19 to be applied here is whatever difference is perceived
20 by the word abiding. Because they both say firm belief
21 or conviction. And the reasonable doubt standard adds
22 the word abiding. I must admit I can't tell the
23 difference.

24 But here's an example that I ask you to
25 consider. This clear and convincing standard applies

1 in parental termination cases. In other words, the
2 state cannot take somebody's child away from them
3 unless they convince the trier of fact by so-called
4 clear and convincing evidence that it's justified. So
5 when you listen to all this evidence I ask you to
6 evaluate it on that level of importance. The
7 administration has to do more than just balance the
8 scale slightly in its favor. They may not have to
9 spring the scale down as they would in a criminal case,
10 but it's almost as much. So as you hear all these
11 stories, you're going to hear all sorts of conflicting
12 stories as who did what and who said what and who did
13 what when. And the biggest conflicting story is going
14 to be who wrote the word warning.

15 Professor Ungar plans to testify under
16 oath that he didn't do so. Professor Foguel has
17 already testified under oath that he didn't do so, and
18 I assume he will do so again today. Or so testify
19 again today.

20 And the administration argues that what
21 Professor Ungar did broke the rules. Well, as you
22 listen to everything they say he did -- and to a great
23 extent there's not a factual dispute as to whether he
24 wrote a certain letter. We're not going to say he
25 wrote the letter on May 10th, or whatever. Obviously,

1 there's no disagreement on that. The question is did
2 it break the rules. And as you see all that evidence I
3 ask you to say to yourself and expect the
4 administration to show you the answer to these
5 questions. Where is it written thou shalt not send
6 letters to outside professors about a colleague's
7 tenure. Where is it written thou shalt not defend thy
8 intellectual property. Where is it written thou shalt
9 not protest low academic standards. For that matter,
10 where is it written that thou shalt not make a comment
11 in a letter that goes to the personal family of a
12 person you're arguing against. If they can't show some
13 place that is written, then how is it fair that
14 Professor Ungar is held to a standard to obey a rule
15 neither he nor you nor the administration can read.

16 And what's really at stake here is a
17 stake much greater than the people in this room,
18 although this proceeding alone is costing a fortune,
19 probably on the order of \$50,000 over who wrote the
20 word warning and whether it was nice, whether
21 Dr. Foguel -- I'm sorry, Dr. Ungar was as nice as he
22 could have been in an argument with Dr. Foguel over an
23 academic issue. That's kind of a sad consumption of
24 resources. Be all that as it may, this is about
25 academic freedom. Dr. Ungar's academic freedom to say

1 what he believes.

2 I have quoted on my opening statement
3 notes the general principles of academic freedom as
4 repeated in -- or as published in the policy manual of
5 North Dakota State University. I will not consume your
6 time reading that aloud to you. I do ask that you
7 reflect on that as you hear all this evidence. Reflect
8 on whether approving these sanctions would be an
9 infringement upon Dr. Ungar's academic freedom.

10 It's interesting they are now backing off
11 on whether the warning is all that important. Yet when
12 you see the letter of reprimand, I'm not sure if the
13 committee members have all seen it yet, but you will
14 before long, great emphasis was placed on that word.
15 As a matter of fact, Professor Shreve and White used
16 the curious phrase that it was written in the, quote,
17 security of the Hebrew language. Almost as if writing
18 it in Hebrew was some sort of plot from the Israeli
19 Knesset. I don't know why it would be somehow sinister
20 because it was written in Hebrew. God only knows
21 because the two men involved could easily read and
22 write Hebrew. So they've backed off on that because
23 they're not so sure they can prove it. And there will
24 be quite a bit of evidence that they can't prove it.
25 There would be more if certain rulings hadn't gone

19

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 against us.

2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

3 MR. GOSBEE: I didn't say what they

4 were.

5 MS. MC GRANE: I still object. And move

6 to strike the last statement.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The committee will be

8 instructed to disregard it.

9 You may move on, Mr. Gosbee.

10 MR. GOSBEE: They are also backing off on

11 the initial evaluation issue. They've essentially

12 admitted that they drew the wrong conclusion with the

13 evidence available to them, and so they're trying to

14 back pedal and make something out of what's left of

15 their case.

16 So we respectfully submit that the

17 university will fail in its burden of proving with

18 clear and convincing evidence, by that standard of

19 proof, will prove with clear and convincing evidence

20 that these sanctions were justified. Therefore, the

21 letter of reprimand issued in October should be

22 withdrawn, the letter of reprimand issued in November

23 should be withdrawn, the order to go to the faculty

24 staff assistance program should be withdrawn, and the

25 order concerning e-mails should be withdrawn and the

1 committee we request direct the administration not to
2 inflict such a punishment in the future unless he
3 actually violates, which he has never done, I think the
4 committee will eventually agree with that, the
5 university's e-mail policy. Because the only thing in
6 the e-mail policy deals with pornographic literature,
7 and nobody has ever said he did that. Thank you.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Ms. McGrane, you may
9 proceed with your first witness.

10 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. NDSU
11 Administration calls Dr. Alan White.

12 DR. ALAN WHITE,
13 HAVING BEEN FIRST DULY AFFIRMED TO TESTIFY THE TRUTH,
14 THE WHOLE TRUTH, AND NOTHING BUT THE TRUTH RELATIVE TO
15 THE CAUSE SPECIFIED, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

16 THE WITNESS: I affirm.

17 MS. MC GRANE: Before we get started, is
18 it okay if I pass around the administration's exhibit
19 packet just so we don't have to keep doing it every
20 time?

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sure.

22 EXAMINATION

23 BY MS. MC GRANE:

24 Q. Will you please state your full name for
25 the record?

26 A. Alan Robert White.

1 Q. And what is your position with the
2 university?

3 A. I'm a professor in the Department of
4 Biological Sciences and dean of the College of Science
5 and Mathematics.

6 Q. And as dean, what are your duties and
7 responsibilities?

8 A. I'm really responsible for the academic
9 portion of the college, running the budgets,
10 supervision of the various departments that are in the
11 college. Basically all of the operation of the college
12 comes through the dean's office.

13 Q. And how long have you been in the
14 position of dean?

15 A. Almost two years. It will be two years
16 in July.

17 Q. Are you familiar with Dr. Ungar and
18 Dr. Foguel?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. How are you familiar with them?

21 A. They're both professors in the Department
22 of Mathematics which is in the College of Science and
23 Math.

24 Q. And have you had an opportunity to speak
25 with them while you've been in your capacity as dean?

1 A. Sure.

2 Q. Have you ever spoken with Dr. Ungar about
3 any of his concerns that have become relevant in this
4 case?

5 A. Yes. About a month -- well, I think
6 towards the end of July of the year 2000, just after I
7 became dean, he made an appointment and came in and
8 outlined his issues with the gyrogroup versus K-loop
9 controversy.

10 Q. And at that time did that have any
11 involvement with Dr. Foguel?

12 A. Not to my recollection.

13 Q. And did you speak to him again about this
14 subject?

15 A. I think over the next year he made three
16 or four appointments with me essentially to discuss the
17 same matter.

18 Q. And at some point in time did you also
19 have conversations with him about a concern he had with
20 Dr. Foguel?

21 A. I think the first time that Dr. Foguel's
22 name came into this would have been in the summer of
23 2001.

24 Q. What I'd like to do is --

25 A. Or the spring, anyway, of 2001.

1 Q. What I'd like to do is show you a copy of
2 what we've marked as the Administration's Exhibit 14.
3 I'll give you an opportunity to review that. Do you
4 recognize that document?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. And can you tell the committee what it
7 is?

8 A. This is a letter that Dr. Ungar wrote to
9 me following one of the meetings he had with me I
10 believe it was three days earlier on April 27th.

11 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 14.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

13 MR. GOSBEE: No, your Honor.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Okay. Received.

15 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And can you
16 give a brief summary, without reading the whole thing,
17 but just a brief synopsis of what the exhibit is
18 about.

19 A. Yeah. This is a letter to me from
20 Dr. Ungar kind of recapping what it was he told me
21 during that meeting. It points out that -- the dispute
22 about the term gyrogroup. It also brings up the fact
23 that Dr. Foguel and he had co-authored a couple of
24 papers, had worked jointly on some papers, and that in
25 his opinion now Dr. Foguel has decided to move over to

1 the other side, I guess, in this dispute, and that's in
2 some way harming NDSU's reputation.

3 Q. Was that the first time that you
4 recall -- or is that document, does that reflect the
5 first conversation that you recall having with him
6 regarding his dispute with Dr. Foguel?

7 A. Yes, it is.

8 Q. And I'd also ask you to turn to
9 Exhibit 17, please.

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. Do you recognize Exhibit 17?

12 A. Yes.

13 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 17.

14 MR. GOSBEE: No objection, your Honor.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

16 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And can you
17 tell us what Exhibit 17 is?

18 A. This is a response from Dr. Ungar
19 regarding a letter that Dr. Comez had written him I
20 believe about his teaching in a Math 146 course.

21 Q. So at the time you were having
22 communications with Dr. Ungar regarding the gyrogroup
23 issue, were you also having conversations with him
24 about other issues?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. I'd next like to have you turn to
2 Exhibit 13, please. Do you recognize Exhibit 13?
3 A. Yes, I do.
4 Q. And can you tell the committee what
5 Exhibit 13 is?
6 A. This is a copy of the procedures manual
7 of a mathematics society which Professor Ungar gave me
8 I think at the same time that he delivered the letter
9 with the same date, April 30th. And at the top was
10 handwritten a note from Dr. Ungar which was I believe
11 partly in black ink and partly in red ink.
12 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 13.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?
14 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.
15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
16 MS. MC GRANE: And for the committee's
17 pleasure, we did bring the original of that exhibit.
18 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And,
19 Dr. White, can you show the committee what you're
20 referring to when you refer to part in black ink and
21 part in red ink?
22 A. The heading up at the top is written in
23 one pen, which is black, and then the note is written
24 in another pen, which is red ballpoint pen.
25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Ms. McGrane, can you pass

1 that down to the committee?

2 MS. MC GRANE: Certainly.

3 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) When Dr. Ungar
4 gave you a copy of Exhibit 13 did he tell you what he
5 wanted you to do with it or why he was giving it to
6 you?

7 A. No. This was delivered I think along
8 with the letter that you introduced a minute ago. So,
9 as far as I recall, this showed up in my mailbox.

10 Q. And the exhibit that we were referring to
11 is Exhibit 14; is that correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And at this time, at the end of April of
14 2001, did there seem to be any resolution in sight, or
15 did things seem to be improving in any way?

16 A. At that time I basically noted the
17 dispute between the two professors. I believe I talked
18 with Dogan Comez, the chair of the department, about
19 it. At that stage I think I just kind of let it lay
20 hoping that they would resolve the dispute between
21 them.

22 Q. And then when is the next time that you
23 became aware that there was something that was ongoing
24 between the two professors?

25 A. I believe it was on into October of 2001.

1 Q. Did you take any disciplinary action in
2 the spring of 2001?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Why not?

5 A. Well, I didn't see any reason to be -- as
6 far as I could tell, there was nothing happening that
7 warranted any kind of disciplinary action.

8 Q. And what happened in the fall of 2001?

9 A. I believe the first thing I heard was a
10 phone call from Warren Shreve, who had become the
11 department chair, about a conversation between the two
12 professors, and also a note which had passed between
13 them and several letters, I believe, that had gone back
14 and forth.

15 Q. And at that point did you decide to take
16 any action against either of the professors?

17 A. I believe Dr. Shreve and I then had a
18 meeting where we talked about this. We consulted with
19 Dr. Schnell, the vice-president for academic affairs,
20 and decided that a letter of reprimand was in order
21 against Dr. Ungar.

22 Q. And why did you think that a letter of
23 reprimand was in order?

24 A. Well, there were two issues. One was
25 that he had never conducted the student ratings of

1 instruction, the course evaluation at the end of his
2 course in the spring semester, which is required of all
3 professors in all courses that they teach.

4 And the second was the intimidating and
5 harassing behavior that he had towards Dr. Foguel,
6 especially with Dr. Foguel coming up for tenure and
7 promotion. And the conversations that were related to
8 me had to do with essentially Dr. Ungar threatening to
9 withhold his support for Tuval Foguel's tenure and
10 promotion unless Dr. Foguel was willing to change his
11 wording in a paper that he had written to the wording
12 that Dr. Ungar preferred. So if he would change his
13 wording then Dr. Ungar would support him for tenure and
14 promotion. If he didn't change his wording that he was
15 going to oppose that.

16 Q. What I'd like to have you do is turn to
17 Exhibit 1, please. Do you recognize Exhibit 1?

18 A. Yes. This is the letter of reprimand.

19 Q. And is this the letter of reprimand that
20 was jointly signed by you and Dr. Shreve?

21 A. Yes, it is.

22 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 1.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

24 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

1 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Had you ever
2 done a letter of reprimand as a dean before this letter
3 of reprimand was issued?

4 A. No. That was the first one I'd done.

5 Q. And what did you view as the significance
6 of the student evaluation issue?

7 A. All professors at NDSU are required to do
8 a student rating of instruction at the end of every
9 course. There's very precise procedures that are laid
10 out. These are designed to protect the students from
11 any kind of recrimination from the professor. The
12 professor is not supposed to be in the room when it
13 takes place. Someone else is supposed to hand out a
14 standard form to all students. The professor should
15 not even be present when this happens. The other
16 person should then collect those and turn them into the
17 department. The professor is not supposed to see the
18 student evaluations until after he has -- he or she
19 have turned in their grades at the end of the semester.

20 Q. And at the time you issued the letter of
21 reprimand, which is Exhibit 1, what was your
22 understanding as to what had happened with the student
23 evaluations in Dr. Ungar's course?

24 A. As far as I knew, they weren't even
25 done. That the student evaluation was never even

1 conducted. There was no indication that there had ever
2 been any student evaluation done at all.

3 Q. And at some point in time did you later
4 learn that there was a different outcome on the student
5 evaluations?

6 A. Later, after the letter of reprimand,
7 Dr. Ungar I believe wrote a letter directly to
8 Dr. Schnell stating that he had, indeed, done these
9 student ratings of instruction, but he had done them
10 himself and he had them.

11 Q. And when you say he had done them
12 himself, what do you mean by that?

13 A. That he had passed them out to the class
14 directly. That he was there when the students were
15 filling them out and he took them back up from the
16 students himself.

17 Q. And as a result of gaining that
18 additional information, did you revise the letter of
19 reprimand?

20 A. Ultimately -- well, we asked that those
21 student ratings of instructions be turned over to Craig
22 Schnell. I think about a month later they were turned
23 over. I've never actually seen them. So I believe
24 they were given directly to the vice-president's
25 office. Once it was known that student rating of

1 instruction had actually been done, but done in a
2 totally improper way, we revised the letter of
3 reprimand to instead of saying you didn't do the letter
4 of reprimand we said you did them in a totally
5 inappropriate way which did not follow the procedure.

6 Q. And can I have you turn to Exhibit 3 and
7 Exhibit 4, please?

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Can you tell the committee what we have
10 in Exhibits 3 and 4?

11 A. Exhibit 3 is that amended letter of
12 reprimand. The underlined portion is the portion that
13 was changed. So that it would be clear. And there's
14 one section of underlined on the first page and another
15 short section on the second page. That was done to
16 make it clear what was different about this one and the
17 one that was originally issued on October 10th.

18 And then Exhibit 4 is a cover letter that
19 was attached to the amended letter of reprimand. We
20 were letting Dr. Ungar know that we had amended the
21 letter, and, also, that as a result of the e-mails that
22 he was sending out across the world we were suspending
23 his e-mail privileges until he assured us that he would
24 not be abusing e-mail privileges in the future.

25 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibits 3

1 and 4.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

3 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

5 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) There was a
6 suggestion made in opening statements that you don't
7 have the authority to stop someone from sending e-mails
8 from the university unless they're of pornographic
9 content. Is that a statement that you would agree
10 with?

11 A. No. Absolutely not.

12 Q. Why not?

13 A. Certainly the use of e-mail -- well, I
14 don't have the policy in front of me, but one of the
15 things that's listed there is about pornography. But
16 certainly the use of e-mail is a privilege, it's not a
17 right. And its improper use reflects on the
18 university. So this is an official function of the
19 university and it should be used properly.

20 Q. I won't offer this because we didn't mark
21 it as an exhibit. But I'd like to show you a document
22 that is the university's computer use policy. Is that
23 a document you've seen before?

24 A. Yes, it is.

25 Q. And does that refresh your recollection

1 as to what kind of things are permitted and prohibited?

2 A. Sure. It says, "Material that's obscene
3 or defamatory or to enter or send material that is
4 intended to annoy, harass, or alarm other
5 persons -- another person which serves no legitimate
6 purpose."

7 Q. And the policy that you just referred to
8 is an NDSU policy; is that correct?

9 A. Yes, it is.

10 Q. Are you familiar if the board also has a
11 policy?

12 A. Yeah. Usually the NDSU policy closely
13 reflects the Board of Higher Education's policies.

14 Q. And if we turn a few pages back in the
15 document that I gave you to refresh your recollection,
16 can you tell us what the title of the board's policy
17 is?

18 A. "Subject: Miscellaneous Section Computing
19 Facilities."

20 Q. Thank you.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, what's the
22 policy number?

23 MS. MC GRANE: I'm sorry. The policy
24 number is 1901.2. And that's the board policy. The
25 NDSU policy is Section 710.

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Thank you.

2 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) We've talked
3 about the student evaluations. And if only the issue
4 of the student evaluations had been present, would you
5 have issued a letter of reprimand to Dr. Ungar?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Why?

8 A. Because it was a clear violation of NDSU
9 policy. It's something that every professor is
10 expected to do at the end of every course. And it
11 appeared that he had not done his student evaluations.

12 Q. The second issue that's mentioned in the
13 letter of reprimand which is Exhibit 1 is harassment.
14 Is that correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And if we turn to Exhibit 1, the
17 second -- I guess it's the third full paragraph
18 discusses, "In communications to Professor Tuval Foguel
19 you've accused him of using a notation which is
20 nonstandard."

21 Do you see that?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And do you have any idea of how many
24 communications there were between Dr. Ungar and
25 Dr. Foguel where they discussed this issue?

1 A. I believe there were several letters and
2 notes that went back and forth and several
3 conversations. I don't know exactly how many.

4 Q. Does the fact that two professors are
5 disagreeing about a concept concern you?

6 A. No.

7 Q. What about this disagreement, then, rose
8 to the level of concern for you?

9 A. Really the point at which I thought we
10 had a problem was when I was informed that Dr. Ungar
11 was threatening the tenure and promotion process for
12 Dr. Foguel. I thought that was inappropriate and --

13 MR. GOSBEE: May I interpose an
14 objection. I haven't objected to all this hearsay and
15 hearsay and hearsay. But especially with buzz words
16 like threat, unless he actually saw the episode in
17 question, he shouldn't be allowed to testify to
18 so-called threats. So I object to his testimony.

19 MS. MC GRANE: And it's perfectly
20 admissible for notice purposes. And based upon the
21 notice that he received, if it had simply been a
22 disagreement it wouldn't have rose to a letter of
23 reprimand. It's because of the notice that he received
24 was that it was a threat. And his letter of reprimand
25 was issued. So I think it is appropriate in this

1 instance. The notice exception of hearsay rule.

2 MR. GOSBEE: But the word threat is a
3 characterization that is critical to the whole
4 argument. And it should come from the person -- or
5 testimony concerning exactly what happened that
6 supposedly is a threat should come from the person who
7 experienced it, not, if I've kept track here, I think
8 he's a thirdhand hearsay person.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: My understanding is that
10 Dr. White is testifying as to the -- his understanding
11 or his basis for the letter of reprimand. So I'm going
12 to overrule the objection.

13 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And you said
14 that the reason that you thought the issue had become a
15 new issue for you, at least, was that there was a
16 suggestion that somehow the tenure process was going to
17 be impacted; is that correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And in the letter of reprimand you cite
20 an instance of harassment including the word
21 Hebrew -- or, I'm sorry, the worked warning being
22 written in Hebrew on the top of the document; is that
23 correct?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Is that the only instance of harassment

1 that had been taking place when the letter of reprimand
2 was issued?

3 A. No. There was a case of Dr. Ungar
4 removing Dr. Foguel's tenure application from the
5 department office which is against the rules of that
6 department. The tenure application is on deposit in
7 the office. The department office faculty members are
8 welcome to come into the office and look it over, read
9 it, take notes, whatever they need to do to make their
10 judgment on the tenure cause. But they're not supposed
11 to remove it from the office. Apparently, Dr. Ungar
12 had removed it from the office, had it out in the
13 hallway, and directly confronted Dr. Foguel about the
14 word K-loop versus gyrogroup and made some statement,
15 and I believe there's a letter from Dr. Foguel
16 recounting this incident, a statement about if he would
17 change his wording that Dr. Ungar would then support
18 him for his tenure and promotion process.

19 Q. What I'd like to have you now do is turn
20 to Exhibit 10, please. Can you describe for the
21 committee what we have in Exhibit 10?

22 A. This is a note I believe written by
23 Dr. Ungar to Dr. Foguel. It's on top of -- the note
24 itself is written at the head of a letter which
25 Dr. Ungar wrote to the AEM -- I mean to the Notices

1 of -- what's it, the Notices of Mathematical Society of
2 America. I'm not sure exactly what the journal is.
3 Basically it's a mathematics journal. This is a letter
4 that Dr. Ungar had written to the journal detailing his
5 dispute with the Karzel group in Germany about the term
6 K-loop versus gyrogroup. And then at the top of that
7 is a letter written in Hebrew. Or a note written in
8 Hebrew.

9 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 10.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

11 MR. GOSBEE: Is the actual original going
12 to be the one that's offered?

13 MS. MC GRANE: No. We've got the copy
14 in, but we brought the original to show to the
15 committee.

16 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I'm going to
17 object. I think quite material -- most of these things
18 I don't mind third and fourth generation photocopies.
19 On this I think the actual original of all three pages
20 should be offered. And I'll object to anything other
21 than that.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I would prefer the
23 original be marked.

24 MS. MC GRANE: Can I have one second here
25 to confer? Mr. Anderson is here, and I know this issue

1 could be significant in another issue, so if I could
2 just confer with him for a second.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sure.

4 MR. GOSBEE: The document certainly can
5 be released as needed in other proceedings.

6 MS. MC GRANE: With that understanding
7 that the original can be retrieved later if needed, we
8 have no problem offering the original Exhibit 10.

9 MR. GOSBEE: All three pages, please.

10 MS. MC GRANE: All three pages.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.

12 DR. MILTENBERGER: Can we take a look at
13 it, please?

14 MS. MC GRANE: Absolutely.

15 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) You have
16 before you a copy of Exhibit 10. Can you describe for
17 the committee what your understanding of the notation
18 at the top is? You don't read Hebrew I'm assuming?

19 A. No, I don't.

20 Q. What's your understanding of the content?

21 A. I believe I was shown a translation of
22 this into English which was done by Dr. Foguel
23 originally. It essentially -- well, I can't remember
24 exactly what it said. I'd have to look at the
25 translation to remember. But, you know, what I saw was

1 this note in Hebrew along with a translation.

2 Q. And there is a note -- or there is a word

3 at the top that's written in red; is that correct?

4 A. Right.

5 Q. And do you have an understanding as to

6 what that word in red is?

7 A. I was told that that is the Hebrew word

8 for warning with an exclamation mark.

9 Q. And are you aware that there is a dispute

10 as to who actually wrote the word warning on this

11 document?

12 A. Yes, I am.

13 Q. And did you or did anyone under your

14 direction, do anything to attempt to determine who

15 actually wrote the word warning on this document?

16 A. I believe Dr. Shreve asked each of the

17 two professors if they had written it. And then he, I

18 believe he also asked them each to write the Hebrew

19 word for warning in capital letters as a sample of

20 handwriting.

21 Q. And if you'll turn to Exhibit 24,

22 please. Do you recognize Exhibit 24?

23 A. Yes. These look like the two writing

24 samples that Dr. Shreve asked for.

25 MS. MC GRANE: Ms. Voglewede, would you

1 like the original? Is that a good place for it?

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Why don't you leave them
3 with the court reporter.

4 MS. MC GRANE: Okay.

5 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And I'm
6 assuming, Dr. White, that you're not a handwriting
7 expert?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Based upon your novice or layperson's
10 opinion, were you able to tell or did you have an
11 estimation --

12 MR. GOSBEE: I'll object.

13 Q. -- as to who wrote the word warning on
14 the document based upon Exhibit 24?

15 MS. GOSBEE: Objection, your Honor. We
16 all have opinions. I think we could predict with
17 precision what each of us thinks.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

19 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Based upon
20 your review of Exhibit 24, did you stand by the letter
21 of reprimand that was issued to Dr. Ungar?

22 A. Yes, I did.

23 Q. Have you received any material from
24 Dr. Ungar or Dr. Foguel that had similar notations on
25 the top of documents in red?

1 A. There was the note that was introduced
2 earlier written on the top of his letter to me -- or,
3 no, it was on top of a copy of the paper.

4 Q. If I turn you back to Exhibit 13, would
5 that be the document you're referring to?

6 A. Yes, that's it.

7 Q. And after the letter of reprimand was
8 issued to Dr. Ungar did you receive a response from
9 him?

10 A. Yeah. I believe it was two days later on
11 October 12th there was a letter that was delivered into
12 my mailbox.

13 Q. If I can have you turn to Exhibit 22,
14 please. Oh, I'm sorry.

15 MS. MC GRANE: As a matter of
16 housekeeping, I neglected to offer Exhibit 24. And
17 we'd offer Exhibit 24.

18 MR. GOSBEE: I was wondering when she was
19 going to do that. I'd like to reserve an objection
20 pending -- or can I ask a quick question in voir dire
21 of the witness?

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

23 MR. GOSBEE: Dean White, you didn't
24 personally take these samples; is that correct?

25 THE WITNESS: No, I didn't.

1 MR. GOSBEE: And do you know who did?
2 THE WITNESS: Dr. Shreve.
3 MR. GOSBEE: And is he available for
4 testifying here today?
5 THE WITNESS: To my knowledge, yes.
6 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. I'd like to reserve
7 an objection pending Dr. Shreve's testimony.
8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.
9 DR. LINDGREN: I'm confused. Could you
10 explain the objection?
11 MR. GOSBEE: I'd like to -- well, I guess
12 am I --
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm receiving them
14 anyway.
15 DR. LINDGREN: Okay.
16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It's one exhibit,
17 Exhibit 24.
18 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) We're now up
19 to Exhibit 22 now that I remembered to clear that up.
20 And in Exhibit 22 you mentioned this is a copy of a
21 letter that you received from Dr. Ungar; is that
22 correct?
23 A. Yes, it is.
24 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 22.
25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

1 MR. GOSBEE: Well, if it's being offered
2 for the sinister handwriting in red, I think the
3 original should be offered.
4 THE WITNESS: There's no handwriting in
5 red on this one.
6 MS. GOSBEE: I'm not sure if I understand
7 why it's being offered. You're looking at a photocopy.
8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, what's your
9 objection? Do you want the original offered of 22?
10 MR. GOSBEE: Yes.
11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: For what reason?
12 MR. GOSBEE: If -- I guess I'm trying
13 to -- I might be anticipating the administration's
14 argument here, if they're going to argue that, see,
15 we're all looking at photocopies and it says, "Copy to
16 Rick from Abraham October 22." And if that original
17 was in red, and that's going to be relevant, I want the
18 original.
19 MS. MC GRANE: It's not going to be
20 relevant.
21 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I have no
22 objection.
23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
24 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And can you
25 tell the committee what Exhibit 22 is?

1 A. This is a letter that Dr. Ungar wrote to
2 me in response to the letter of reprimand on October
3 10th.

4 Q. Was there anything that you found about
5 this letter to be unusual?

6 A. Well --

7 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. The letter
8 speaks for itself. I guess his characterization if
9 it's unusual is irrelevant. The committee would draw
10 whatever conclusions it wants from the letter.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

12 A. Well, if I could just kind of go down
13 through what he has in this letter, he starts out by
14 talking about the Hebrew word of warning. That he
15 didn't write it. He gives his translation of the
16 Hebrew note on the top of the, what's been called the
17 warning letter or warning note.

18 And then he goes on to state that he
19 thinks this is an obvious -- if Dr. Foguel had written
20 the word warning on there and accused Dr. Ungar of
21 writing that word, that that was something that could
22 easily be discovered. And why would he do something
23 that would be so easily refuted. His only explanation
24 is that he has -- that Dr. Foguel has some kind of a
25 mental defect and that further evidence of this is his

1 son suffers from mental defects.

2 When I read that I thought that was just
3 outrageous to make that kind of a personal attack
4 against another professor. And, furthermore, to bring
5 in someone's family and son, and whatever his
6 characterization of a mental defect is, I thought that
7 was just an outrageous thing to do.

8 Q. And on the second page of that letter can
9 you again summarize for the committee if there was
10 anything that you found to be unusual or not supported
11 in the letter?

12 A. In this one he accuses Dr. Foguel
13 directly of plagiarism. And, furthermore, that if
14 Dr. Foguel was to be granted tenure and promotion that
15 it would mean that NDSU itself is promoting plagiarism
16 and deception. And then he goes on to attack the
17 credibility and the qualifications of Dr. Shreve to be
18 department chair at NDSU. He said that Shreve was
19 essentially promoted to full professor and to
20 department chair resulting from a lack of funds and
21 indicates that Dr. Shreve is not qualified to be
22 department chair.

23 Q. At some point in time did Dr. Ungar
24 withdraw this letter that we have as Exhibit 22?

25 A. I believe later that day, towards the end

1 of the afternoon, a second letter was delivered to my
2 office.

3 Q. And if I can have you turn to Exhibit 23,
4 please. Can you describe for the committee what
5 Exhibit 23 is?

6 A. Yes. This is the second letter that was
7 delivered on October 12th.

8 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 23.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

10 MR. GOSBEE: I guess I'll object -- well,
11 if they've offered 22 and it's been withdrawn by 23 I
12 don't think either one should be allowed.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: What's the basis for your
14 objection?

15 MR. GOSBEE: Neither one is relevant.
16 One cancels out the other.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.

18 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) You mentioned
19 that you learned of a contact that Dr. Ungar had with
20 Dr. Foguel in the hallway; is that correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And I'd like you to turn to Exhibit 20,
23 please. Do you recognize Exhibit 20?

24 A. Yes, I do.

25 Q. And can you describe for the committee

1 what it is?

2 A. This is a short letter that Dr. Foguel
3 wrote to Warren Shreve, who is his department chair,
4 recounting this incident that happened in the hallway
5 in the math department.

6 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 20.

7 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

9 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) You mentioned
10 that, in the previous exhibit that we were looking at,
11 that Dr. Ungar believed that there was a supporting of
12 plagiarism by Dr. Foguel; is that correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Did you ever come to any conclusions or
15 form any opinions as to whether plagiarism was being
16 supported by Dr. Foguel?

17 A. The matter of this mathematical argument
18 about authorship or ownership of the idea, I don't know
19 enough about the details of the mathematics behind it
20 to really have an opinion on that.

21 Q. Is that an issue that you tried to stay
22 out of?

23 A. Yeah. I think so.

24 Q. Did you learn subsequently that Dr. Ungar
25 had contacts with others outside of North Dakota State

1 University?

2 A. Yes, I did.

3 Q. How did you learn that he was having
4 those contacts?

5 A. The first I learned of this was when I
6 received an e-mail from a Dr. Luise-Charlotte Kappe at
7 Binghamton University. She wrote me an e-mail in which
8 she noted that Dr. Ungar had contacted her several
9 times both by letter and also by e-mail. That his
10 contact with her was with respect to her having written
11 a letter of recommendation for the tenure and promotion
12 package of Dr. Foguel. And that Dr. Ungar was writing
13 her to, I assume, to try to change her mind about
14 whether she should support his tenure and promotion.
15 And she said in that e-mail that she would like to
16 speak to me on the phone, that I think she said she was
17 upset about this whole thing, and she thought it was
18 highly inappropriate that she'd been contacted in that
19 way.

20 Q. Did you, in fact, talk to Dr. Kappe on
21 the phone?

22 A. Yes. I immediately called her, and we
23 had a telephone conversation in which I apologized
24 for --

25 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. Now we're into

1 hearsay in a conversation with Dr. Kappe at
2 Binghamton. She's not available for anybody.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I believe the witness was
4 just describing what he said.

5 A. So we had a conversation about this
6 matter. I asked her if she would be willing to send me
7 copies of all of the materials that Dr. Ungar had sent
8 her, which she did.

9 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) What I'd like
10 to have you do, then, is turn to Exhibit 21, please.
11 Can you describe to the committee what we have in
12 Exhibit 21?

13 A. Yeah. This is a copy of the letter
14 Dr. Ungar wrote to Dr. Kappe which she then faxed to me
15 that day.

16 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 21.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

18 MR. GOSBEE: May I ask the witness a
19 couple of questions on voir dire?

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

21 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. On my copy I notice a
22 fax date of 5-15-92? 23:56, and a telephone number
23 beginning with area code 607?

24 THE WITNESS: Right.

25 MR. GOSBEE: Is that from Professor

1 Kappe?

2 THE WITNESS: Yes.

3 MR. GOSBEE: She sent that to you ten

4 years ago?

5 THE WITNESS: I assume when I see that

6 that her fax machine must have the wrong date stamp on

7 it. And that's my only explanation for it.

8 MR. GOSBEE: Did it come in at almost

9 midnight?

10 THE WITNESS: No. But that would be the

11 time on her machine when it was sent. And if her

12 machine is set to 1992 then that's what we would see.

13 MR. GOSBEE: Do you know if 607 is the

14 area code where she is?

15 THE WITNESS: I believe that's -- I don't

16 have her number in front of me, but I believe that was

17 the area code that I called. I'm not positive about

18 that.

19 MR. GOSBEE: And how quickly after you

20 talked to her did this fax arrive?

21 THE WITNESS: I don't recall exactly. I

22 believe it was within an hour. It may have been within

23 a few minutes. I don't know.

24 MR. GOSBEE: And you're representing that

25 this is, in fact, the one you received from her?

1 THE WITNESS: Excuse me?

2 MR. GOSBEE: You're representing that

3 this is, in fact, the document you received from her?

4 THE WITNESS: Yes.

5 MR. GOSBEE: Okay.

6 THE WITNESS: A copy of it.

7 MR. GOSBEE: Relying on that

8 representation, we don't object.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

10 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And I'd also

11 ask you to turn to Exhibit 25, please. I'm actually

12 going to trade copies with you.

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. Since we found an extra set. Can you

15 describe for the committee what we have in Exhibit 25?

16 A. Just a second. Yes. This is the e-mail

17 that she sent to me. Again, that same day, I believe.

18 Which has attached to it copies of all of the e-mails

19 that Dr. Ungar had sent to her.

20 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 25.

21 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. That we object

22 to because it's apparently from Professor Kappe, and

23 she isn't available. And nobody can -- apparently it's

24 being offered to show that she objected to receiving

25 communications from Dr. Ungar. And we should be

1 entitled to cross-examine her and find out if that's,
2 in fact, what the situation is. So we object to 25.

3 MS. MC GRANE: Exhibit 25 is a number of
4 things. One is the original message from Dr. Kappe
5 which speaks for itself. And, again, it's a business
6 record of the university once it's been received.

7 The second purpose for which it's offered
8 is the final e-mail message which is sent not only to
9 Dr. Kappe, but also, apparently, Dr. Ungar sent it to
10 himself as well as to President Chapman. So certainly
11 this is a business record of the university. And it's
12 something upon which the university relied in taking
13 its actions. So it's an exception to the hearsay rule
14 under notice as well.

15 MR. GOSBEE: Well, and further, there
16 appears to be several things missing. For example, on
17 page 6 of the exhibit it says, "Unable to print this
18 part." It says that three times. Page 1 of the
19 exhibit, "Unable to print this part." Goodness knows
20 what's missing.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.

22 MR. GOSBEE: That would be one advantage
23 of having Professor Kappe here. Maybe she can answer
24 those questions.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.

1 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Was there
2 anything about the contacts between Dr. Ungar and
3 Dr. Kappe that you found inappropriate?

4 A. Oh, absolutely. Dr. Kappe was asked
5 to -- as part of the tenure and promotion process for
6 Dr. Foguel she was asked if she would be willing to
7 review his application materials and write an
8 evaluation for Dr. Foguel which would go into his
9 promotion and tenure document. The contacting of her
10 directly regarding that by Dr. Ungar I thought was
11 highly inappropriate. The process is not meant to be
12 interfered with in that way, and especially if he was
13 contacting her to dispute the things that she had said
14 about Dr. Foguel's record and try to get her to change
15 her opinion of him, I thought that was totally
16 inappropriate.

17 Q. In Mr. Gosbee's opening statement notes
18 he put, "Where is it written thou shalt not send
19 letters to outside professors about a colleague's
20 tenure." Do you think that there needs to be a written
21 policy or procedure in order for you to find that
22 inappropriate?

23 A. I think that's pretty much accepted among
24 academic people, that you don't interfere with a
25 process like that this and you certainly don't directly

1 contact people who are supposed to be independent
2 references for someone else.

3 Q. And if you will turn to the final page
4 of -- I'm sorry, the second to the last page of that
5 e-mail. At the top it says page 7 of 8.

6 A. Um-hum.

7 Q. Is there anything in this portion of the
8 e-mail message that you find to be inappropriate or
9 harassing?

10 A. Well, I found this -- I really don't
11 understand what Dr. Ungar was talking about here. He
12 talks about how Dr. Foguel dated his
13 message -- something about the fact that the letter of
14 reprimand was immediately after the September 11th
15 terrorism in New York and Washington as if somehow
16 Dr. Foguel's actions have something to do with that.
17 He also brings in the protecting the Jewish state of
18 Israel against the Moslem world. "Why did Tuval
19 trigger the letter of reprimand a month after the New
20 York tragedy rather than a day before the New York
21 tragedy?" When I read that I really just did not
22 understand what in the world must have been going
23 through Dr. Ungar's mind when he wrote that.

24 Then he accuses Dr. Tuval of being
25 anti-Semitic. And, once again, says that, you know,

1 that seems to be a -- how could Tuval, who is himself a
2 Jew, be anti-Semitic. And he says the only -- again
3 repeats his statement about the only explanation he can
4 come up with is that Dr. Foguel must have some mental
5 defect and, again, suggests that further evidence of
6 that is that his son has a mental defect. When I
7 looked at the header of this and realized that he had
8 sent this message to the president of the university,
9 to five or six people around the world, to the Notices
10 of the Mathematics Society, again, making what I think
11 are outrageous personal attacks against another
12 professor in a very public way. And I assume without
13 informing Dr. Foguel that he was doing this.

14 Q. Did you take any action as a result of
15 this -- of receiving these e-mails?

16 A. I think I should have written another
17 letter of reprimand at that point. I didn't because
18 the matter had already been -- lawyers were involved.
19 At that stage it was basically too late for me to write
20 any further letters of reprimand. It would have been
21 given as another example of me harassing
22 Dr. Ungar I guess.

23 Q. At any point did you do anything with
24 respect to his e-mail privileges?

25 A. Yeah. In response to -- when we saw that

1 he was writing these kinds of letters out around the
2 world, we suspended his e-mail account. Actually I
3 think we only suspended one of them. We suspended his
4 normal NDSU account without realizing that math has its
5 own separate server. And I believe through this whole
6 thing Dr. Ungar still had access to the Hypatia server
7 which is in the math department. I don't believe that
8 was ever suspended.

9 Q. Was he able to still receive e-mails even
10 when his suspension to send e-mails was suspended?

11 A. I don't know the answer to that.

12 Q. Did you issue any other letters of
13 reprimand of Dr. Ungar?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Did you send a letter to him suggesting
16 that he utilize some assistance program of the
17 university?

18 A. Yes, we did.

19 Q. I'd like you to turn to Exhibit 2,
20 please. Do you recognize Exhibit 2?

21 A. Yes I do.

22 Q. Can you describe for the committee what
23 it is?

24 A. Yeah. This is a letter written by me and
25 Warren Shreve to Dr. Ungar. And this is after we

1 became aware of the contacts with Dr. Kappe and all the
2 e-mails in the previous exhibit.

3 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 2.

4 MR. GOSBEE: No objection, your Honor.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

6 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And if I can
7 then have you turn to Exhibit 29, please. Will you
8 please describe for the committee what we have in
9 Exhibit 29?

10 A. Yeah. This is the NDSU policy describing
11 the faculty staff assistance program.

12 Q. And is this the program that you
13 suggested that Dr. Ungar attend in Exhibit 2?

14 A. Yes, it is.

15 Q. As dean of the college, what would you
16 ask this committee to recommend?

17 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. I don't think
18 that's a proper question.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Would you repeat the
20 question?

21 MS. MC GRANE: Sure. I'm sorry, first I
22 have to offer Exhibit 29.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objections?

24 MR. GOSBEE: No, your Honor.

25 MS. MC GRANE: And the question that was

1 objected to --

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

3 MS. MC GRANE: The question that was
4 objected to was as dean of the college what are you
5 requesting the committee to do.

6 MR. GOSBEE: I don't think that's
7 appropriate. If counsel wants to argue at the
8 conclusion what she wants, that's appropriate. But I
9 don't think it's appropriate for a witness to do that.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be allowed.

11 A. I'm hoping that this committee will send
12 Dr. Ungar a strong message that what he did
13 was -- well, in terms of the student evaluations, he
14 just flat out disregarded university policy. He didn't
15 follow the procedure. I think what he did
16 actually -- there's very good reasons why the
17 university policy is set up the way it is. And that is
18 to protect students from a professor reacting to what
19 they write on their student evaluations. The professor
20 should not be present when they're given, and the
21 professor should not even see those evaluations until
22 after the grades have been turned in. He flatly
23 disregarded that, and I think there's no question that
24 he violated that policy. I think the committee should
25 tell him in no uncertain terms that that's not

1 acceptable. That, as a professor at this university,
2 he has a responsibility to follow the rules and to do
3 what's required of him.

4 When it comes to all of the dispute
5 between him and Dr. Foguel, you know, the mathematics
6 behind it I don't really -- I have no way of deciding
7 who's right and who came up with this idea first. But
8 I do know that there are some bounds to the types of
9 discussions that should go back and forth between
10 professors. And I think Dr. Ungar stepped over the
11 line several times. He made personal attacks against
12 Dr. Foguel. He brought his family members into the
13 whole process in a totally inappropriate way. And then
14 he tried to interfere with the process of tenure and
15 promotion in several ways. Number one, by publicly
16 opposing that and tying it to whether Dr. Foguel was
17 going to use the terms that
18 Dr. Ungar preferred or not.

19 And then, second, by contacting Dr. Kappe
20 and trying to influence her opinion. And I think if
21 you read this carefully you'll find that he attempted
22 to get her to change her letter of recommendation for
23 Dr. Foguel. I think that was totally out of bounds.
24 And I think this committee should tell him in no
25 uncertain terms that that's not acceptable.

1 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And do you
2 stand by the letter of reprimand that you issued which
3 we have in Exhibit 1 which was modified with respect to
4 the student evaluation issue?

5 A. Yes, I do.

6 Q. And why?

7 A. Because I think it's very clear that he
8 didn't do the student evaluations properly. He knew he
9 was not doing it properly when he did it. He'd been
10 told several times. And he certainly knew what the
11 rules were, and I think he willfully disregarded those
12 rules.

13 And, second, I still believe, no matter
14 who wrote the word warning, if you look at all of the
15 interactions between him and Dr. Foguel, I think
16 Dr. Ungar is trying to use his position as a full
17 professor to unfairly and inappropriately influence a
18 junior faculty member. And in doing that he threatened
19 Dr. Foguel's career. He threatened to try to undermine
20 his chances for tenure and promotion because of an
21 academic dispute which had to do with the terms that
22 Dr. Foguel prefers to use in his publications.

23 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. I have no
24 further questions.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Cross?

1 MR. GOSBEE: Yes, your Honor.

2 EXAMINATION

3 BY MR. GOSBEE:

4 Q. When you issued Administration Exhibit 1,
5 the letter of reprimand, back in October, were you
6 aware of most of the situations you've described just
7 now?

8 A. Most of -- I was aware of some things and
9 not others.

10 Q. Okay. Let's go through these things one
11 at a time. Now, first of all, going to the second
12 paragraph, you claim that Professor Ungar made what you
13 consider a veiled threat on the document entitled
14 "Prophetic Referees of AEM." Did you write that phrase
15 or did Dr. -- I understand the -- this is a co-authored
16 document; is that correct?

17 A. Yes, it is.

18 Q. And you co-authored it with Warren
19 Shreve; is that correct?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And who wrote that particular part of
22 this document?

23 A. On this letter I believe Warren Shreve
24 wrote the first draft.

25 Q. And the sentence that I'm referring to,

63

1 "In your efforts to have his work conform," et cetera,
2 is that your work or Dr. Shreve's work?
3 A. I believe he drafted that statement
4 first.
5 Q. Did you approve of it?
6 A. Yes. I signed it.
7 Q. And what did you mean by the phrase "the
8 security of the Hebrew language"? Is there something
9 sinister about the Hebrew language?
10 A. No.
11 Q. And how would that be secure?
12 A. Because I think it's fairly well known
13 that most people within the department would not be
14 able to read that note. I don't know how many people
15 in math can actually read Hebrew. But certainly the
16 number of people would be limited.
17 Q. But the number includes the sender and
18 recipient of the note, does it not?
19 A. Yes. So in that sense it was a secure
20 communication in that only those two people could read
21 what it said.
22 Q. Now there has been offered -- if you take
23 a look at Administration Exhibit 22. Paragraph 2.
24 There is a translation of the, obviously, with the
25 exception of the word warning, the Hebrew note on the

1 famous red warning note. Could you read that, please,
2 out loud?

3 A. Read the translation?

4 Q. Yes, please.

5 A. "To Tuval the Peace and the Blessing.
6 This is a copy of a letter that I submitted for
7 publication in the Notices of the AMS. Interestingly
8 what will be the editor's reply. I hope that my
9 suggestion concerning your paper is acceptable to you.
10 Tuval, I expect from you a little bit of more
11 encouragement in the war against Karzel," and this -- I
12 believe that in parentheses there was not part of the
13 translation, but more of an explanation, "Karzel being
14 the plagiarist-in-chief of my work." I think that's a
15 note that Dr. Ungar added in there. "With Friendship,
16 Abraham."

17 Q. And is it your understanding that that's
18 an accurate translation?

19 A. As far as I know.

20 Q. Have you accepted it as accurate in all
21 your dealings in this matter?

22 A. I did ask for a third party to translate
23 this. And the translation that I was given from that
24 third party was very similar to this. Slightly
25 different.

1 Q. And is there anything in that translation
2 that you decided justified issuing a letter of
3 reprimand?

4 A. What's missing there is the word warning
5 at the top of this.

6 Q. I understand that. But aside from the
7 word warning, is there anything in those letters in
8 that translation that, in your view, justified issuing
9 the letter of reprimand?

10 A. Well, the word warning was on the note
11 that I saw so I can't separate it from what's written
12 there. I think in the context of starting out a note
13 by warning with an exclamation mark, and then talking
14 about a war and expectation that Dr. Foguel will come
15 over to Dr. Ungar's side of this war, I think that's
16 fairly threatening language. It certainly would be
17 taken that way by a junior faculty member who receives
18 a note like that from the senior faculty member when
19 the junior faculty member is coming up for tenure.

20 Q. All right. So I'm still trying to find
21 out from you, and I don't have an answer yet, is
22 whether this, without the word warning, whether that's
23 threatening.

24 A. I can't answer whether it's threatening
25 without the word warning because the word warning was

1 there.

2 Q. Who maintains Dr. Ungar's official

3 personnel file?

4 A. There's probably a file in the department

5 office of the mathematics department. And then there

6 would be another file in the dean's office.

7 Q. And by dean's office you mean your

8 office?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And have you maintained an access -- or,

11 I'm sorry, a record of access to that file -- strike

12 that.

13 Has anybody -- I'll rephrase this.

14 Are you aware of the statutory

15 requirement that you maintain a record of people

16 gaining access to his file?

17 A. Yes, I am.

18 Q. And have you maintained access -- that

19 record with respect to him?

20 A. Yes.

21 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And who -- do

25 you know who has had access to his file?

1 MS. MC GRANE: Standing objection on
2 relevance.
3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You may have a standing
4 objection. Overruled.
5 A. Can you repeat the question, please?
6 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Do you know who
7 has had access to Professor Ungar's personnel file in
8 your office?
9 A. I would have to look at the log sheet at
10 the beginning of the file to see. I know every time
11 I've gone into the file I've logged myself in.
12 Q. Have you noticed any other names there?
13 A. I couldn't answer that without looking at
14 the log.
15 Q. I call your attention to the
16 Administration Exhibit 13. Would you agree or disagree
17 if I were to describe this as the procedures of the
18 committee on professional ethics covering, among other
19 things, things such as plagiarism?
20 A. Yeah. I would agree with that.
21 Q. Okay. And this is something that
22 Dr. Ungar gave to you, correct?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. Did you make any effort to read it?
25 A. I scanned through it.

1 Q. Did you do anything more than scan?
2 A. No.
3 Q. Did you tell Dr. Ungar that you were only
4 going to scan through the documents he gave you?
5 A. No. This appeared in my mailbox. I
6 looked through it to see what it was and then filed it.
7 Q. Okay. And did you -- I notice at the
8 top -- I assume you contend Dr. Ungar wrote this,
9 "Please read example 4 on page 7."
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. Did you go ahead and read four 4 on page
12 7?
13 A. I don't recall if I did or not. I
14 probably did. I mean, the note sent me to that page so
15 I probably looked to see what that -- what example 4 on
16 page 7 was.
17 Q. All right.
18 A. I don't recall. This was a long time
19 ago.
20 Q. Could you take a look now?
21 A. Sure. Okay.
22 Q. Okay. If you could read through it to
23 yourself and then tell me if that refreshes your
24 recollection on whether you read it at the time.
25 A. Yeah. I think I read that. At the time.

1 Q. And -- okay. Now example 4 says, "A
2 complainant said that a result attributed in Y's paper
3 to the Fields medalist Z was actually proved first by
4 the complainant."

5 What is your understanding of who those
6 people are as Dr. Ungar presents his argument? Who is
7 the complainant?

8 A. I don't understand your question.

9 Q. Well, Dr. Ungar gave you this document
10 and called your attention to example 4.

11 A. Right.

12 Q. So, presumably, he wanted you to see if
13 you came to the same conclusion he did?

14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Calls for
15 speculation.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you make
18 any effort to analyze example 4 with respect to the
19 points Dr. Ungar was trying to make to you?

20 A. No. This, I mean, this is the rules of a
21 mathematics society on their ethics. I looked at it to
22 see what it was he was pointing to. But I didn't sit
23 down and try to determine who was X and who was Y and Z
24 in this related to this case, no.

25 Q. So you now -- I think I might be correct

1 in understanding, then, that you made no effort to even
2 find out if perhaps Dr. Ungar was right on his argument
3 that there was plagiarism.

4 A. I don't understand. What?

5 Q. All right. I'll withdraw that and ask
6 another one.

7 A. Yes, I made efforts to understand what
8 was going on. I didn't just totally disregard this
9 matter. But I'm not a mathematician. I don't know who
10 came up with these ideas first. I made an effort to
11 try to understand what was going on to the level I
12 thought I needed to.

13 Q. Would you want a professor given tenure
14 and promoted who had, in fact, committed plagiarism?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Did you consider it important to
17 investigate the possibility that Dr. Ungar was right
18 that what Dr. Foguel was doing was, in fact,
19 plagiarism?

20 A. I'm unaware that Dr. Ungar is officially
21 accusing Dr. Foguel of plagiarism. And if he is, there
22 are procedures and policies in the university that he
23 can do that.

24 Q. Which part of the note didn't you
25 understand on the front of page 1? "Please read

1 example 4."
2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Argumentative.
3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
4 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) "To see why
5 Foguel's act is unethical."
6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
8 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you
9 understand that?
10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
11 MR. GOSBEE: I'm asking if he understood
12 what was written.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: That will be allowed.
14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you
15 understand that writing of Dr. Ungar, "Please read
16 example number 4 on page 7 to see why Foguel's act is
17 unethical"?
18 A. Yes. I understand that.
19 Q. Did it bother you that there was a
20 possibility that Dr. Foguel's act might be unethical,
21 or did you just dismiss it entirely out of hand,
22 Dr. Ungar's position?
23 A. No. I didn't dismiss it out of hand. He
24 had been bringing this whole issue up to me multiple
25 times over a period of about a year.

1 Q. What I'm trying to find out is what
2 effort you made to analyze the matter because, if I
3 understand things correctly, it was his position in
4 this whole thing, and his adamance in pursuing it, that
5 has helped you issue the letter of reprimand.
6 A. And what's the question?
7 Q. I'm trying to find out what analysis you
8 did, especially in response to example 4, to see if
9 Dr. Ungar might be right after all.
10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Asked and
11 answered.
12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
13 A. I guess I still don't understand the
14 question.
15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Let's put it
16 this way. If, in fact, Dr. Foguel had committed
17 plagiarism and it could be proven, would Dr. Ungar's
18 actions, such as communicating that fact to Dr. Kappe,
19 be justified?
20 A. Is seems like a hypothetical that assumes
21 that Dr. Foguel is guilty of plagiarism.
22 MS. MC GRANE: And on that basis I will
23 object as calling for speculation.
24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
25 A. Can you repeat it then?

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. If
2 we could know for sure that Dr. -- and assume for the
3 sake of this question, if, in fact, Dr. Foguel
4 committed plagiarism as defined here in this example,
5 wouldn't Dr. Ungar's actions have been justified?
6 Contacting Professor Kappe, for example?

7 A. No. No. She was an external evaluator
8 in the tenure and promotion process. And if he's going
9 to contact a person -- I mean, there's plenty of
10 procedures set up for the university, if he would like
11 to accuse Dr. Foguel of plagiarism, there are policies
12 by which he should do that. And he didn't do that.

13 Q. So he should sit back and not say a word
14 while a plagiarist is granted tenure?

15 A. No. He should follow the policies.

16 Q. And where is the policy written on how he
17 can get this tested?

18 A. I can't cite the policy off the top of my
19 head, but there is a policy and a procedure whereby if
20 a professor would like to formally accuse another
21 professor of plagiarism there are policies on how that
22 is done. And it's policy in the policy manual.

23 Q. Does that say that is the exclusive way
24 to test?

25 A. I would have to read the policy. I don't

1 have it in front of me.

2 Q. Okay. If that is not the exclusive way
3 to test whether there is plagiarism, how is the contact
4 with Dr. Kappe wrong?

5 A. Because in doing so he was trying to
6 interfere with the process of evaluation. Those are
7 supposed to be independent and external evaluations.
8 And by his contacting her he was interfering with that
9 process.

10 Q. But if a plagiarist is about to get
11 tenured, shouldn't the process be interfered with?

12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: On what basis?

14 MS. MC GRANE: Argumentative.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

16 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) You drew the
17 conclusion that Dr. Ungar's actions in contacting
18 Dr. Kappe were improper; is that correct?

19 A. That's my belief, yes.

20 Q. And are you contending that even if, in
21 fact, Dr. Foguel had committed plagiarism nobody should
22 have brought that to Dr. Kappe's attention?

23 A. Not in the manner in which it was done,
24 no.

25 Q. How should it have been brought to her

1 attention?

2 A. Well, I think if Dr. Ungar is serious
3 about making this accusation then he should do it
4 through the proper channels. And he should follow the
5 procedure that the university has set up for doing
6 that.

7 Q. But --

8 A. And in that case it probably would have
9 eventually gotten back to Dr. Kappe. And she may have
10 been asked to reconsider after the process had been
11 followed at the university. But the process wasn't
12 followed at the university.

13 Q. But by then the tenure process might have
14 been completed and it would have been too late.

15 A. No, I don't know that that's true.

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Calls for
17 speculation.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Would you agree
20 or disagree that one of the functions of a tenured
21 professor is to serve as a mentor to nontenured
22 professors?

23 A. Well, a mentor relationship is a very
24 personal relationship. And it needs to be mutually
25 agreed upon, first of all.

1 Q. All right. Well, how about a less formal
2 word, sort of an as an example.

3 A. A less formal.

4 Q. A less formal word than mentor. In other
5 words, to sort of stick up for the younger and
6 nontenured faculty's rights because the tenured
7 professor has -- he has tenure so he doesn't have to
8 worry about being fired for sticking up for things.
9 Would that be a proper role of a tenured professor?

10 A. Yes. I think tenured professors should
11 be role models for younger faculty members, sure.

12 Q. So if a tenured professor -- I'm sorry,
13 if a nontenured professor has a policy disagreement
14 with the administration and he protests it, he's more
15 likely to have an adverse career consequence, isn't he?

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.
17 Calls for speculation.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I think the question is
19 vague. Can you rephrase it, Counsel?

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. If
21 a -- I guess I'll be more explicit then. If a
22 nontenured professor feels that the academic standards
23 of the university are falling and decides to protest by
24 not -- by varying the policies in evaluations, what
25 would happen to him?

1 A. By varying --
2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Lack of
4 relevance.
5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) I'll go on to
6 some other things. If you could turn to Administration
7 Exhibit 25. Was it -- was Exhibit 25 improper because
8 it was sent out at all or because it was sent out and
9 Dr. Kappe didn't want to receive it?
10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Vague.
11 Exhibit 25 is multiple in part. And I think it's
12 confusing.
13 Q. All right. I'll withdraw the question.
14 If I'm understanding your position
15 correctly, you believe that the series of
16 communications with Dr. Kappe was improper; is that
17 correct?
18 A. I believe that the manner in which it was
19 done was improper. I believe that multiple statements
20 within those communications were totally improper.
21 Q. Okay.
22 A. And unprofessional.
23 Q. All right. Let's -- maybe I
24 misunderstood what you said. I mean, are you saying
25 that she didn't want to have any dealings with this?

1 A. She told me that.

2 Q. At what point did she tell you that?

3 A. She told me that the first time in her

4 phone conversation. I believe that she also sent an

5 e-mail directly to Dr. Ungar that she thought her

6 contact with him was inappropriate and she didn't want

7 him to do it.

8 Q. And is that e-mail in the record?

9 A. I think so.

10 Q. Do you want to point it out to us?

11 A. Oh, boy. Well, no, I don't see it here.

12 Q. Okay. Calling your attention to page 3

13 of the exhibit. And the letter from Professor -- or

14 e-mail from Professor Kappe.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. What date is that?

17 A. Sunday, October 21, 2001.

18 Q. All right.

19 A. The one in the middle of the page is,

20 anyway.

21 Q. Right. And Professor Kappe says, "Thanks

22 for mailing your letter and the letter to the editor of

23 the Notices, which I had already located. As it

24 happens, I have known Helmuth Karzel since over 40

25 years." And I gather Karzel is the guy everybody's

1 talking about?

2 A. I assume so.

3 Q. "As soon as things are less hectic here,"
4 and then she parenthetically states, "(I had to write
5 three final reports for the five agencies overseeing a
6 grant of mine and attend a meeting in this context, all
7 in the first two weeks of October)." And I imagine
8 your life is much like hers in that respect. Would you
9 agree with that?

10 A. In that I'm busy, yes.

11 Q. Okay. "...I am planning to contact
12 Karzel. Without prejudging any possible outcome of my
13 inquiry, you might think of an alternative
14 possibility." And then she goes on to describe the
15 Leibniz/Newton debate over calculus. Or to cite that.

16 A. Right.

17 Q. Is there anything in there that told
18 Professor Ungar his contacts with her were unwelcome?

19 A. No. Not at that date. And what she told
20 me was that she had attempted to be polite. That she
21 had responded to his e-mails. And that his
22 communications back to her escalated. You can see that
23 that's followed by about a two and a half page long
24 e-mail that he sent in response. And, ultimately, she
25 just -- I know that there was an e-mail somewhere in

1 here where she told him that she didn't want to discuss
2 this anymore. That she thought that his contacting her
3 about the matter was inappropriate. And, actually,
4 that may have been an e-mail to me. I don't recall.
5 But I know that she made the statement that his actions
6 were inappropriate in that he should not have been
7 contacting her because she's an external reference in a
8 tenure and promotion case.

9 Q. Oh, really. Okay. In that case you're
10 probably referring to page 1.

11 A. Where on page 1?

12 Q. Top. "Dear Dr. White" from her. Where
13 does she talk about it being inappropriate?

14 A. That's not the -- there's another e-mail
15 somewhere where she says that. I don't know where it
16 is.

17 MR. GOSBEE: Well, may I ask for us to
18 take a recess while he locates the e-mail?

19 MS. MC GRANE: I have it right here.

20 DR. MILTENBERGER: I have a question,
21 Dr. White. If this Dr. Kappe thought it was
22 appropriate does that make it appropriate?

23 THE WITNESS: No.

24 DR. MILTENBERGER: If she thought it
25 inappropriate does that make it inappropriate?

1 THE WITNESS: If she felt harassed by it,
2 it might. But, no, not directly.

3 DR. MILTENBERGER: So the
4 inappropriateness of it does not rest on her stating
5 it's inappropriate.

6 THE WITNESS: No. I think that's a
7 judgment we need to make here at this university.

8 DR. LINDGREN: Who makes that judgment
9 here at this university?

10 THE WITNESS: I think it should be a
11 joint decision probably at the department level and at
12 the college level. It might extend up to the
13 vice-president for academic affairs. I certainly think
14 that the PT and E committee might, in the College of
15 Science and Math, might have an opinion on it, too. So
16 I think it's a fairly broad range of people who should
17 be making a decision like that. I guess ultimately
18 you, as a committee, are part of that decision now.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, you can
20 continue.

21 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Well, the
23 questions from the committee give me an idea of a
24 couple good questions. How is Dr. Ungar supposed to
25 know what contact with Dr. Kappe is appropriate and

1 inappropriate? Where is it written?

2 A. I don't know that there are explicit
3 policies that detail appropriate and inappropriate.

4 Q. Well, then, how on earth is he supposed
5 to know what he can do? How could I advise a client
6 who asked me what he can do if I can't find a writing
7 someplace?

8 A. Well, I don't think that university
9 policies have to detail what is understood by most
10 people as being common decency. Certainly, making
11 personal attacks on someone's mental state and bringing
12 a person's son's, quote, mental defects into an
13 argument like this I think is out of bounds. I think
14 there's -- there are accepted norms that don't need to
15 be written down.

16 Q. How on earth -- okay. Because people
17 have accused President Bush of being nuts and having
18 kids who are nuts and go out and get drunk all the
19 time. Is that inappropriate?

20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. But how
23 is somebody -- okay. Would you agree that that kind of
24 thing about the president is accepted or at least
25 tolerated political discourse?

1 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
3 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right.
4 Going back to this issue. How on earth is he supposed
5 to know. His idea might be totally different from
6 yours. How do you even know you're on the same
7 wavelength?
8 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Repetitious.
10 DR. MILTENBERGER: Board Policy 1901.2
11 and NDSU Policy 710, could you read that again,
12 please?
13 THE WITNESS: Where is this?
14 DR. MILTENBERGER: Just to refresh our
15 memory on what you read before about what it says about
16 e-mails. I just want to get that wording.
17 THE WITNESS: Okay. This is Section 710,
18 number 4. It says, "Users shall not use computing
19 facilities for any illegal purpose or to enter or send
20 any material that is obscene or defamatory or to enter
21 or send material that is intended to annoy, harass, or
22 alarm another person which serves no legitimate
23 purpose."
24 DR. MILTENBERGER: Thank you.
25 THE WITNESS: So, in my opinion, the

1 comments about Dr. Ungar's mental state and his son
2 were definitely defamatory.

3 MS. MC GRANE: There's a second policy
4 that I think....

5 THE WITNESS: Number 6 says, "Use of
6 computing facilities and databases shall be limit to
7 the purpose for which access is granted. Use of
8 computing facilities or databases for political
9 purposes, for personal or private use, or for profit,
10 unless such use is specifically authorized, or for
11 other purposes not related to the employee's or the
12 other user's duties or purposes for which access is
13 granted, is prohibited."

14 MS. MC GRANE: Turn the page.

15 THE WITNESS: It looks like the board
16 policy is very similar.

17 MR. GOSBEE: If counsel wants to ask him
18 questions without whispering I don't object.

19 MS. MC GRANE: Well, Dr. Miltenberger's
20 question was about both policies, and I just wanted to
21 direct Dr. White's attention to the second policy since
22 he hadn't referenced it.

23 DR. MILTENBERGER: That answered my
24 question. That's the one you had read earlier that
25 I've taken some notes on. I'm just trying to get some

1 context for understanding where we're at right now.

2 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. May I resume

3 questioning?

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Let's

6 focus on some of the ones you just read. Which of

7 those do you contend he violated? Let's start there.

8 A. Can I see the policy? Defamatory,

9 annoying, harassing, and alarming other people.

10 Q. Number 4? Was that the only one?

11 A. Well, that's four of them.

12 Q. I know, but I want to focus, narrow it

13 down so we don't have to ask you about stuff that's not

14 at issue. So tell me anything else that you say he

15 violated.

16 A. I think that's enough.

17 Q. All right. So we can focus on item 4.

18 And it prohibits the sending of any material that is

19 obscene. And that's not an issue, right?

20 A. I don't think so.

21 Q. All right. Or defamatory. What's

22 defamatory in your eyes?

23 A. Making a statement that Dr. Foguel has a

24 mental defect and his son has a mental defect as

25 further evidence that Dr. Foguel might have a mental

1 defect. I think that's outrageous.

2 Q. Do you know what the definition of

3 defamation even is?

4 A. No, I couldn't recite it for you.

5 Q. Do you know that truth can be a defense?

6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

7 MR. GOSBEE: He's saying he violated the

8 provision of the law.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

10 MS. MC GRANE: And I'm going to object

11 because defamation under the university policy may not

12 be the same definition as a legal policy.

13 MR. GOSBEE: He should define the policy

14 he's following. I mean, it makes it all the more

15 unfair to Professor Ungar if these definitions keep on

16 changing.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, we're going to

18 take a break here. Ten minutes. And then we'll

19 resume.

20 (Whereupon a break was taken.)

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, you may

22 proceed.

23 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you, your Honor.

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) You're looking

25 at section -- Subsection 4 of Policy 710; is that

1 correct? Or you were. I think it's to your left.
2 A. No. I think actually that was --
3 MS. MC GRANE: I think Rick went to get a
4 copy I'm afraid.
5 Q. Doesn't that look like that's right?
6 A. No. That's Policy 326.
7 Q. Okay.
8 A. I was looking at your copy of it.
9 Q. All right. It's the one that says users
10 shall not use computing facilities for any illegal
11 purpose, et cetera.
12 A. Right.
13 Q. Did you have that regulation in mind when
14 you wrote the letter of reprimand? Had you even read
15 that regulation when you wrote it?
16 A. The letter of reprimand?
17 Q. Yes.
18 A. The letter of reprimand doesn't say
19 anything about e-mail.
20 Q. All right. And that -- good point. Did
21 you have that read out citation in mind when you
22 suspended his e-mail?
23 A. Yes.
24 Q. So you would have read that regulation
25 when you suspended his e-mail.

1 A. Say that again.

2 Q. You read this regulation before you

3 suspended his e-mail?

4 A. I don't know that I read the whole thing.

5 Q. Did you at least read the part we're

6 talking about right now in item number 4.

7 A. I think I did.

8 Q. But you're not sure?

9 A. No. I know we had a discussion, there

10 was a group of us, Dr. Shreve, probably Rick Johnson

11 and Craig Schnell, about the suspension of his e-mail.

12 And it was generally agreed around the table that what

13 he had done was totally inappropriate and that we

14 needed to suspend his e-mail until we could assure

15 ourselves that he was not going to continue to send

16 messages like that out across the world.

17 Q. Okay. I know you thought it was

18 inappropriate, but what I'm trying to find out is

19 whether you thought it violated this section at the

20 time when you wrote the -- when you made the edict not

21 to -- or when you canceled his e-mail. When you

22 ordered the cessation of his e-mail, did you have this

23 particular rule in mind?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Okay. Tell us which part of the rule you

1 had in mind. If you want I can move my computer screen
2 over so you can see it.

3 A. I don't have a copy in front of me --

4 Q. All right.

5 A. -- at the moment. And, you know, we
6 didn't pull out the policy and underline specific words
7 that we thought applied here. I think it's fairly
8 obvious what the overall intent of that policy is. And
9 I think he went over the line in it.

10 Q. Oh, so now it's not the words of the
11 policy, but it's the overall intent that he violated.
12 And where is the overall intent written?

13 A. It's in the policy.

14 Q. All right.

15 A. I'm not sure what you're asking me.

16 Q. I'm trying to find out if I'm allowed to
17 rely on 710.4 as being what you claim you violated. Or
18 if you're relying on something vague like inappropriate
19 or intent of the policy.

20 A. The policy specifically says that you
21 cannot use e-mail for a number of different purposes
22 that are inappropriate. And it's very clear that he
23 used the computer e-mail to do several of those things
24 that are on that list.

25 Q. And this is the list of Subsection 4,

1 correct?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And we've already agreed obscene is not
4 one of them.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. So we were on defamatory when we took the
7 break.

8 A. Right.

9 Q. What does the word defamatory mean to you
10 and how did you apply that meaning when you decided
11 that the rule was broken?

12 A. To defame to me means you're imputing
13 someone's character and integrity. That you're saying
14 things that are not true about that person or at least
15 that would damage their reputation. And I think an
16 accusation that a professor is supporting plagiarism,
17 it damages his professional career.

18 To state that a person has a mental
19 defect I think is defamatory to that person's character
20 and probably damages their career. To say that a
21 person's son has a mental defect as evidence that this
22 person has a mental defect I think is totally out of
23 bounds. That, to me, is attacking the character of
24 that person and is totally inappropriate and
25 unprofessional.

1 There's also the issue of accusing him of
2 being anti-Semitic which I think is ridiculous
3 considering the background of Dr. Foguel. You know, I
4 just totally don't understand how he could say
5 something like that without meaning in doing so to
6 defame his character in some way.

7 Q. So that's your definition of defamatory.
8 As you applied it to decide that he violated this
9 rule.

10 A. That's my impression of what defamatory
11 means in terms of this policy, yeah. I don't know that
12 I defined defamatory then. I don't think I did.

13 Q. Well, how is a professor, trying to obey
14 these rules, going to know how to conform his conduct
15 of the requirement of the rules without knowing your
16 definition of defamatory?

17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Do you
20 know if truth is a defense to a defamation claim?

21 A. No. I don't know.

22 Q. Okay. And --

23 A. Are you stating that if Dr. Foguel does,
24 indeed, have a mental defect that it's okay to say that
25 he does? Is that what you mean?

1 Q. Well, I get to ask the questions here.
2 And if counsel wants to --
3 A. I mean truth as a defense --
4 MS. MC GRANE: There's no question.
5 THE WITNESS: Okay.
6 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So then I think
7 I have understood your position, then, that truth is
8 irrelevant to whether it's a defamation claim.
9 A. I didn't say that.
10 Q. Then I have misunderstood you. So truth
11 is relevant to whether something's a defamation.
12 A. I would think so, yes.
13 Q. That means it's relevant as to whether
14 Dr. Foguel plagiarized, isn't it?
15 A. I'm unaware that there's been a direct
16 accusation that Dr. Foguel has plagiarized. If
17 Dr. Ungar wants to do that there are policies where he
18 can formally charge Dr. Foguel with plagiarism. I
19 don't think that's an issue here. I'm unaware of any
20 claim that Dr. Foguel plagiarized anything.
21 Q. Now the rest of this sentence goes on to
22 say, "...or to enter or send material that is intended
23 to annoy, harass, or alarm." Do you claim he did one
24 of those things, two of them, or all three?
25 A. I think all three.

1 Q. And who is the other person referred to
2 in that rule?

3 A. A large number of people. These e-mails
4 were sent out to, I don't know exactly how many, but
5 six or seven people around the world. Several of them
6 responded back that they were annoyed by this, that
7 they didn't want to be contacted by Dr. Ungar anymore.
8 That they didn't really care to be involved in this
9 whole dispute. Dr. Mann in Israel was one. Dr. Kappe
10 contacted me directly to tell me that she didn't want
11 to be involved in this. I know that by the end of it I
12 was being annoyed by some of the level and volume of
13 content that I was hearing.

14 Q. Okay. Now all these people who didn't
15 want to be contacted by Dr. Ungar, where are their
16 e-mails in the record?

17 A. Well, I believe Dr. Kappe's, at least the
18 e-mails, the copies of e-mails that she sent me are in
19 the record. I don't know that --

20 Q. Could you point it out, please.

21 MS. MC GRANE: Mr. Gosbee requested that
22 we produce a copy. We did produce a copy, and the
23 committee's apparently asked for the copy, and if it's
24 agreeable the committee will mark it as
25 Administration's Exhibit 31 and offer it.

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

2 MR. GOSBEE: I guess I'd like to have a

3 copy of it.

4 MS. MC GRANE: It's on its way.

5 MR. GOSBEE: I guess we object on the

6 ground, obviously, it should have been produced in that

7 list of exhibits.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled. It will be

9 received.

10 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Now is

11 there anything else in the record or not in the record

12 that would be mysteriously appearing now apparently?

13 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Is there any

16 other e-mail that supports your contention that these

17 people didn't want to hear from Dr. Ungar?

18 A. Well, I think Dr. Mann point blank says

19 that he doesn't want to be involved in this. That he

20 didn't ask to be -- on page 6 of 8 in that set of

21 e-mails he says, "Somehow my name got involved in

22 Dr. Ungar's description of an argument he has with

23 Dr. Tuval Foguel. I had already explained to Professor

24 Ungar that such involvement is not my will." I think

25 that's pretty clear he doesn't want to be involved in

1 this.

2 Dr. Kappe's e-mail plainly states that,

3 "Dr. Ungar contacted me concerning Tuval Foguel in the

4 letter that I wrote on Tuval's behalf as well as a

5 matter concerning the relationship -- relation of Ungar

6 and Foguel. As I see from correspondence, you know

7 about the matter. Ungar constantly sends me and a

8 group of other mathematicians e-mail concerning this

9 issue and also mailed a letter to me. I find his

10 behavior not acceptable."

11 Q. All right.

12 A. That's pretty clear to me.

13 Q. Okay. This e-mail is addressed to you on

14 October 22, right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And who is Ms. Meester?

17 A. She's one of the secretaries in the

18 dean's office.

19 Q. All right.

20 A. She would be the person who initially

21 contacted Dr. Kappe to request the letter of reference

22 for the tenure and promotion package for Dr. Foguel.

23 Q. All right. And did you tell Dr. Ungar

24 after October 22 -- 21 at 9 P.M. about this e-mail from

25 Dr. Kappe?

1 A. Did I contact Dr. Ungar?

2 Q. Yes.

3 A. No. I called Dr. Kappe first to find out

4 what -- exactly what was going on. We had a phone

5 conversation. And I've already related what happened

6 in that conversation. She said she thought this was a

7 totally -- this was an inappropriate contact that

8 she -- that Dr. Ungar shouldn't have done that. I

9 asked her to send me a copy of all the e-mails and any

10 correspondence that she received from Dr. Ungar. She

11 sent me the e-mails as an attachment later that

12 afternoon. And then also faxed the copy of the letter

13 that Dr. Ungar had sent her. And then later contacted

14 me again in October to tell me that this was

15 continuing.

16 Q. All right. And is it the contact with

17 Dr. Kappe before or after Exhibit 31 that formed your

18 basis for --

19 A. This is Exhibit 31?

20 Q. Yes. Is it the contact with Dr. Kappe

21 before or after you received Exhibit 31 that formed

22 your basis for suspending Dr. Ungar's e-mail?

23 A. Say that again.

24 Q. Is it -- when you suspended Dr. Ungar's

25 e-mail did you do so for conduct he committed before

1 you got this e-mail from Dr. Kappe or for conduct he
2 committed after you got that e-mail?

3 A. We suspended -- as a result of this
4 e-mail, and all of the e-mails that Dr. Kappe sent to
5 me as a result of seeing what Dr. Ungar was doing with
6 his e-mail, that was the reason for suspending his
7 e-mail. Seeing that he was sending these things out
8 around the world with outrageous statements in them.

9 Q. And where in the record does it show that
10 Dr. Kappe told Dr. Ungar she didn't want to hear from
11 him anymore?

12 A. I don't know that -- I would have to sit
13 down and read through all of this to see if that
14 statement's in there. Clearly, she said to me I find
15 his behavior not acceptable.

16 Q. That isn't my question.

17 A. And she told me on the telephone that she
18 thought it was unacceptable, also.

19 Q. That's not my question.

20 A. Okay.

21 Q. My question is where in this record did
22 Dr. Kappe tell Dr. Ungar she didn't want to hear from
23 him anymore?

24 A. I don't know that she ever said that.

25 Q. Then how on earth is Dr. Ungar supposed

1 to know that he's not supposed to contact Dr. Kappe?

2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

4 A. Dr. Kappe was an external reference for
5 Dr. Foguel in his promotion and tenure process. As
6 such, it is I think accepted by any academic -- by any
7 professor that that's part of a process that is key to
8 a person's career, and there is a definite process that
9 should be followed here. And I don't know that there's
10 any policy that says you should not contact external
11 references. I think any professor would understand
12 that you don't do that. So contacting her in an
13 attempt to get her to change her opinion of
14 Dr. Foguel's tenure and promotion, for evaluation of
15 Foguel's record for his tenure and promotion, is an
16 unacceptable action by a senior professor which is very
17 threatening to a junior professor.

18 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So now he's not
19 even allowed to contact an external professor on the
20 subject of tenure at all; is that correct?

21 A. I don't think he should. I think it's
22 inappropriate.

23 Q. Where is that written?

24 A. I don't know that it's written anywhere.

25 Q. Then how is he supposed to know that he

1 shouldn't do it?

2 A. There are certain things that I think are
3 common sense and any professor would know.

4 Q. All right. Tell us a few things that are
5 common sense and that any professor would know and how
6 he's supposed to know what's on the list.

7 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Is it
10 inappropriate to send Dr. Kappe an e-mail that says,
11 "Dr. Kappe, Dr. Foguel's a wonderful man. I hope you
12 write a very favorable recommendation"?

13 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

15 A. Is it -- yeah. That's inappropriate.
16 That is an attempt to influence an external evaluator's
17 opinion about a professor that that person's been asked
18 to write an independent evaluation of. If he tries to
19 influence that person, either positively or negatively,
20 that's inappropriate.

21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) But you can't
22 point to any place this is written, can you?

23 A. No.

24 Q. And going back to the policy that
25 supposedly Dr. Ungar violated using e-mail intended to

1 annoy, harass, or harm another person. In that policy
2 it refers to another person. Does that mean the
3 recipient of the e-mail or some uninvolved third -- or
4 some third party not the recipient of the e-mail?

5 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Asked and
6 answered. We've been over this.

7 MR. GOSBEE: No, I don't think we have.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

9 A. I interpret that to mean the person who
10 receives the e-mail, although it could be a third
11 party, too, I would imagine. That if you're sending
12 e-mails that in some way harass a third party that
13 would also be covered.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And what are
15 the last five words in that sentence?

16 A. "Which serves no legitimate purpose."

17 Q. And how far back does that phrase
18 modify? Which of those elements, in your eyes, does it
19 modify?

20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you
23 understand this rule to prohibit any transmission that
24 annoys somebody with or without a legitimate purpose?

25 A. Ask that again. I'm not sure what you're

1 asking.

2 Q. Well, I'm trying to find out where the
3 line is drawn. It says send material that is intended
4 to annoy, et cetera, which serves no legitimate
5 purpose. So is it your understanding of the rule that
6 something might annoy somebody but if it serves a
7 legitimate purpose it's okay?

8 A. Yeah. I would interpret it that way.

9 Q. All right. And if something harasses
10 somebody but serves a legitimate purpose it's okay.

11 A. Well, I don't know. I think you can do
12 things in a way that have a legitimate purpose but are
13 still harassing. And I think the intent to annoy or
14 harass or alarm other people is the main part of that.
15 I think that last phrase is probably put in there to
16 say that if there is some overriding legitimate purpose
17 then that has to be taken into account.

18 Q. Okay. And you just consider this purpose
19 not legitimate, correct?

20 A. I'm not sure what his purpose was. It
21 seemed like his purpose was --

22 Q. It was a yes or no question. Did you or
23 did you not consider his purpose legitimate?

24 A. I don't know what his purpose was.

25 Q. All right.

1 A. So I don't know how to answer that.

2 Q. And so I make sure I understand things

3 clearly there, that is the only violation of 710 that

4 you contend justified suspension of his e-mail?

5 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Vague.

6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

7 A. Okay. So what do I have to do now, read

8 the policy to answer that question?

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) If you're

10 stopping at 4 I'll stop.

11 A. Well, I would like to reserve the right

12 to come back to other parts of the policy.

13 Q. You've already suspended his e-mail. And

14 I assumed it was based on having read or at least

15 applied Policy 710.

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. So is there any other part of 710 that

18 led you to suspend his e-mail?

19 A. Not that I'm aware of right now.

20 Q. And calling your attention again to the

21 e-mail from Professor Kappe on page 3 to Professor

22 Ungar.

23 MS. MC GRANE: Page 3 of Exhibit 25?

24 MR. GOSBEE: Yes, I'm sorry.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Are you
2 contending that anything in that particular e-mail said
3 that Kappe didn't want to hear from Ungar?
4 A. No.
5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, are you talking
6 about the e-mail of October 21st, 2001?
7 MR. GOSBEE: Yes. On page 3 of
8 Exhibit 25. Starts off, "Dear Professor Ungar."
9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So the next day
10 is when you got Exhibit 31. Is that correct?
11 A. 31.
12 Q. That is the -- yep. That one.
13 A. Yes.
14 Q. So on October 22 --
15 A. On Monday.
16 Q. -- at least as far as the record goes,
17 the last thing that Dr. Ungar knew is that Dr. Kappe
18 was at least interested in the situation?
19 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. If I
22 could call your attention to Exhibit 2. Administration
23 Exhibit 2. This is the faculty staff assistance
24 program referral letter.
25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And who wrote this?

2 A. I believe I wrote the first draft of

3 that. And then Dr. Shreve and I reviewed it. And we

4 probably made some changes. I don't know what. And

5 then we both signed it and sent it out.

6 Q. And you stand by it as written.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And in the first paragraph there are five

9 areas that apparently are causing you concern; am I

10 correct? That's how I'm interpreting that first

11 paragraph.

12 A. Yep.

13 Q. I'm sorry?

14 A. There were five that we outline, yes.

15 Q. And anything else you must not have

16 considered important enough to outline.

17 A. I don't know that that's true. Those

18 were five areas --

19 Q. Why is it in there?

20 A. I'm sorry?

21 Q. If it wasn't important enough to outline

22 why wasn't it in there?

23 A. If it wasn't important to outline why

24 wasn't it in there. I don't know. I don't know how to

25 answer that question.

1 Q. I'm trying to make sure that we're only
2 talking about these five and not something else.

3 A. Well, okay. Those are the major issues,
4 yes.

5 Q. Well, that means there were minor
6 issues? That were not mentioned?

7 A. I'm sure there were, yes.

8 Q. Okay. Your conduct -- number one is,
9 "Your conduct in pursuing your dispute with the Karzel
10 group." Exactly what particular conduct were you
11 referring to?

12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

14 A. This was written in response to the --

15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) That wasn't the
16 question I asked. Please focus on the question I
17 asked. My question is exactly what conduct in the
18 pursuit with the Karzel group caused you the concern
19 expressed in this letter?

20 A. That's what I was trying to answer. His
21 conduct was a result of a long history of pursuing this
22 whole matter in a way that was annoying in many ways I
23 think to people around the world. There were
24 persistent e-mails. He had notebooks full of detailed
25 arguments about why he had been wronged. Just the

1 whole way that he was pursuing this almost in an
2 obsessive manner was, I think, concerning. I mean, if
3 you notice the first letter says, "We are writing this
4 letter out of a sincere concern about your recent
5 behavior." His own words said that he was acting in a
6 paranoid fashion when he wrote the second letter to me
7 trying to withdraw the first letter. Certainly he was
8 writing a large volume of e-mails out to people that
9 were concerning. I was sincerely concerned about his
10 behavior.

11 Q. Okay. There was something sinister about
12 having notebooks full of material to present in defense
13 of his argument?

14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

16 A. No. I wouldn't call it sinister, no.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) But it caused
18 you concern that he had a notebook full of materials to
19 present in support of his argument.

20 A. It caused me concern that there were
21 multiple notebooks full of things. And there were a
22 large volume of e-mails being sent out across the world
23 about an academic dispute. Which, clearly, several of
24 those people didn't want to be involved with. They'd
25 heard enough of it.

1 Q. How else could a person present his
2 argument without an organized notebook or some way of
3 convincing a stranger of the validity of his arguments?

4 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

6 A. How else? Well, he's written letters to
7 math journals, he's presented at least two or three
8 different notebooks full of material to me. I assume
9 he's presented those same notebooks to other people,
10 too.

11 Q. And is that something that causes concern
12 because he did that?

13 A. The level of volume and the almost
14 obsessive manner in which he did it starts to be
15 concerning, yes.

16 Q. So at what level does it go from an
17 attempt to persuade to becoming obsessive, and how on
18 earth is a person supposed to know when he's hit that
19 level?

20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

22 A. I don't know. That's one of the reasons
23 we were referring him to the faculty staff assistance
24 program so that he could get some professional help
25 with what appeared to be a problem in his behavior that

1 was affecting the rest of the department or affecting
2 his own performance as a professor. This was an
3 attempt to get him some help.

4 Q. What was your understanding of where he
5 crossed the line?

6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Asked and
7 answered. Repetitive.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Well,
10 apparently --

11 A. Are you asking me exactly when he crossed
12 that line? I don't know. That's a very fuzzy line.
13 Basically the Policy 134 that describes the faculty
14 staff assistance program, I think the spirit behind
15 that is before you do something that's going to be an
16 official reprimand of someone or do something that
17 might harm their career, you attempt to get that person
18 some help. And that was the intent of this letter was
19 to refer Dr. Ungar to some professional help hoping
20 that we could salvage the situation and that it
21 wouldn't have to come to anything more.

22 Q. Then I've misunderstood everything
23 because you first hit him with the club on the
24 reprimand and then you gave him the carrot of going to
25 this faculty staff assistance program.

1 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

3 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) If this is
4 intended to help him why didn't it come before the
5 letter of reprimand?

6 A. Because the statements about mental
7 defects, the e-mails out to around the world, I was
8 unaware of that at the time of the initial letter of
9 reprimand. What we had seen up to that point was that
10 he did not follow the procedures in doing student
11 evaluations. And that he had made some direct threats
12 against the tenure and promotion process for
13 Dr. Foguel. That's all I was aware of at that time.
14 In the intervening month many other things happened.
15 The letters that he wrote in response, the e-mails that
16 were sent out, the phone call with Dr. Kappe, all of
17 those things happened in the intervening time. This
18 appeared to be an escalating situation. Something that
19 was getting worse and worse. And, frankly, Dr. Ungar's
20 behavior was becoming more and more severe. We were
21 concerned about it.

22 Q. What was becoming more and more severe
23 about his behavior? Was he threatening to shoot
24 anybody?

25 A. No.

1 Q. Was he coming to his office with a gun?
2 A. Not that I'm aware of.
3 Q. Was he physically assaulting anyone?
4 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
5 A. No.
6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
7 Q. What was he doing that was so dangerous?
8 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
9 A. I didn't say it was dangerous.
10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
11 Q. So it was concern causing.
12 MS MC GRANE: Objection. Repetitive.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
14 A. Well, I think I've answered that three
15 times now. The sum total of his behavior was becoming
16 more and more severe.
17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay.
18 A. I don't know what else to say.
19 Q. Let's go back to Exhibit 2 in item two.
20 "The manner in which you have confronted colleagues
21 regarding terminology in published papers." I assume
22 there was some difference between numbers one and two
23 or you wouldn't have expressed them differently; is
24 that correct?
25 A. Yes.

1 Q. All right. What was there that he
2 did -- what was there in his manner of confronting
3 colleagues -- well, first of all, what colleagues are
4 you referring to?
5 A. Probably colleagues in the department in
6 that number.
7 Q. But you didn't say so, did you?
8 A. No.
9 Q. Okay. And what was there about his
10 manner in confronting colleagues in the department
11 about the terminology? Did he shake his fist at
12 anybody? Did he yell at anybody?
13 A. I don't know. I wasn't there.
14 Q. Well, what --
15 A. I heard stories --
16 Q. What were you aware of when you wrote
17 that?
18 A. I heard stories --
19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, permit the
20 witness to answer.
21 Q. I apologize.
22 A. I was told of an incident in the hallway
23 outside the math department. That was one of the
24 initial incidents that started -- restarted this whole
25 thing in early October. In which he shook the

112

1 promotion and tenure application of Dr. Foguel. The
2 adamant way in which he, and extremely persistent way
3 in which he brought this issue up to faculty members in
4 the department over and over and over again.

5 Q. Okay. And number three, "Your statements
6 and actions regarding the conditions under which you
7 would support tenure and promotion for a junior faculty
8 member." I gather that's -- well, tell us what you
9 meant by number three.

10 A. I'm referring there to his contact with
11 Dr. Kappe. At this point I was trying to keep her name
12 out of this. This was a letter that was intended to
13 refer Dr. Ungar to the faculty staff assistance
14 program. I didn't want Foguel's name in it, I didn't
15 want Luise Kappe's name in it. That was not the point
16 of this. But that's what I was referring to.

17 Q. All right. In that case explain, given
18 your explanation of number three, how does number three
19 differ from number four?

20 A. "Inappropriate contact you made with an
21 external evaluator in the promotion -- " that's pretty
22 much the same thing.

23 Q. So you split one thing into two?

24 A. Okay. Wait a minute. Okay. I'm sorry.
25 Number three would refer to his statements that he

1 would support Dr. Foguel's tenure and promotion if
2 Dr. Foguel would agree to change the wording in one of
3 Dr. Foguel's papers, or maybe several of his papers, in
4 which he used the word K-loop or the term K-loop
5 instead of Dr. Ungar's preferred term gyrogroup. So if
6 Foguel would agree to change his terminology then
7 Dr. Ungar would support him for tenure and promotion.
8 If he didn't change his terminology then he would
9 oppose it.

10 Q. And did you understand that to be linked
11 to the argument Dr. Ungar was making that the selection
12 of the K-loop terminology as distinguished from the
13 gyrogroup terminology was supporting plagiarism? I
14 realize you don't agree with it, but did you understand
15 that was why Dr. Ungar was making that point?

16 A. Because he believes using the term K-loop
17 is the equivalent of supporting plagiarism?

18 Q. Yes.

19 A. I believe he believes that, yes.

20 Q. Right. And given the assumption that
21 Professor Ungar believes that terminology supports
22 plagiarism, what is inappropriate about asking a
23 colleague to stop supporting plagiarism?

24 A. What's inappropriate is the basically
25 threat to try to prevent Dr. Foguel's tenure and

1 promotion in exchange for changing the terminology. I
2 think when you put it in those terms that's totally
3 inappropriate. That's not how the tenure and promotion
4 process is supposed to take place. And, frankly, it
5 violates the academic freedom that Dr. Foguel has to
6 publish his own papers with his own terminology. And
7 if Dr. Ungar disagrees then he's free to write letters
8 to the journals explaining why he disagrees.

9 Q. Which is exactly what he did, and now
10 he's in hot water.

11 A. That's not why he's in hot water. He
12 wrote the letters to those journals, and that's fine.
13 That's within the academic realm. I don't think we
14 ever even considered any action to that. That's what's
15 expected of a professor.

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. But making a threat against a junior
18 professor's tenure if he will agree to change his
19 terminology in an academic paper is not part of the
20 academic process.

21 Q. So if Professor Ungar believes that
22 Professor Foguel is supporting plagiarism he should
23 just sit back and watch him get appointed to tenure?

24 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) What action is
2 appropriate for a professor, a senior professor who
3 believes a junior professor is committing plagiarism,
4 what action is appropriate for that senior professor
5 when the junior professor comes up for tenure?

6 A. He can use the academic misconduct policy
7 and make a formal accusation that that professor is
8 plagiarizing. And then there's a whole series of
9 procedures that are followed to do that.

10 Q. Okay. What policy is that?

11 A. That has not happened here.

12 Q. What policy number is that?

13 A. 326.

14 Q. And does that say it's exclusive?

15 A. I'm sorry, what?

16 Q. 326. So you're saying that the only
17 thing he should have done was follow 326; is that
18 correct?

19 A. No. I'm saying if Dr. Ungar is accusing
20 Dr. Foguel of plagiarism, then this is the correct
21 policy that he should have made that -- then he should
22 make that as a formal complaint, and then we'll deal
23 with it through that process. I'm unaware that he has
24 actually made that accusation. To my knowledge,
25 Dr. Ungar has not said Dr. Foguel is a plagiarist. If

116

1 he has, then this is the policy he should follow. Yes.

2 Q. And where in that policy does it say
3 that's the only way that one can test the issue of
4 plagiarism?

5 A. I don't know if it -- I would have to
6 read this whole policy to find out whether in there it
7 says this is the only process that you should follow.
8 But this is the obvious process that you should
9 follow. It is the procedure to ensure that
10 if -- that's a very serious accusation. If you're
11 going to accuse another professor of plagiarism then
12 you better have some evidence to back it up, and it
13 should be done in a formal way. And this policy
14 outlines how that should be done properly.

15 Q. Okay. So because he didn't follow 326,
16 but, rather, tried to present his plagiarism case
17 another way, you call that harassment?

18 A. If Dr. Ungar is accusing Dr. Foguel
19 directly of plagiarism, then he should have followed
20 this policy. If he's doing that by writing e-mails out
21 to other people and making that accusation, then I
22 think that's totally inappropriate.

23 Q. Okay.

24 A. It's a direct attack on Dr. Foguel's
25 career and his reputation and his character. And, as

117

1 far as I can tell, that's totally unsupported here.

2 Q. Now going back to Exhibit No. 2. The
3 reference to the faculty staff assistance program.
4 Number five. What's number five all about?

5 A. "Your persistence in contacting other
6 mathematicians around the world concerning your
7 academic disputes." That is referring to the series of
8 e-mails that he sent out to those five or six or seven
9 other mathematicians around the world making his
10 arguments about this whole K-loop, gyrogroup
11 controversy. And about Foguel's tenure and promotion,
12 and the comments that Foguel has a mental defect and so
13 does his son, and the comments about him being
14 anti-Semitic, and the comments tying all of this to
15 September 11th in some way.

16 Q. And how is that different from number
17 four?

18 A. Number four is referring to his
19 contacting Luise Kappe and attempting to get her to
20 revise her letter of recommendation for Dr. --

21 Q. So four is only Kappe and five is --

22 A. Five is the rest of them.

23 Q. The rest of the world. Okay.

24 A. The point being that the sum total of all
25 of those is --

1 Q. There's no question pending, sir.
2 A. Okay.
3 Q. Turn to exhibit -- Administration
4 Exhibit 14. Did you ever answer that letter? It's a
5 letter from Professor Ungar to you, correct?
6 A. Not that I recall.
7 Q. Okay. So you never did -- you don't
8 recall ever answering this letter; is that correct?
9 A. No, I don't recall answering this letter.
10 Q. Is it customary -- do you normally answer
11 or not answer letters you receive from faculty?
12 A. Depends.
13 Q. What criteria did you use to decide
14 whether a letter justifies an answer?
15 A. If there's some response that seems to be
16 necessary then I would respond.
17 Q. And did you read this letter closely when
18 you got it?
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. Was there any part of it you didn't
21 understand when you got it?
22 A. No.
23 Q. And if a faculty member sent you a letter
24 that had a misstatement of fact would you call that to
25 his attention?

1 A. If I thought it was noteworthy and
2 important enough, yes.

3 Q. Okay. Now I notice at the bottom of page
4 1, the last full paragraph, "With your blessing I plan
5 to discuss my complaints with Dr. Boudjouk".

6 A. Um-hum.

7 Q. First of all, do you know who
8 Dr. Boudjouk is?

9 A. Yes. He's the vice-president for
10 research, creative activities, and technology transfer.

11 Q. Here at NDSU?

12 A. At NDSU.

13 Q. And did you object to the idea of him
14 talking to Dr. Boudjouk about this?

15 A. No.

16 Q. And then he -- on the second page it
17 says, his first full paragraph, "I would appreciate it
18 if you would discuss my complaint with an expert in
19 professional ethics." Did you ever do that?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Did you ever tell Dr. Ungar that you had
22 declined to follow his suggestion?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Calling your attention to Exhibit 17.
25 First of all, he refers to a meeting between you and

120

1 him on May 7th.

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. Do you dispute that you and he had a
4 meeting on May 7th?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Is there anything in his letter about
7 that meeting that you dispute the accuracy of?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Okay. And I notice that he says, "May I
10 remind you that in our meeting I showed you the
11 evaluation that I received from one of my students
12 complaining that the problems in my tests
13 'are to hard'," and too is misspelled with only one O.
14 Do you recall Professor Ungar showing you that document
15 at that meeting on May 7?

16 A. I recall him showing me a series of
17 documents about that math course. I don't know that I
18 recall that very specific document.

19 Q. Okay. And did the discussion on May 7th
20 and the subject ever come up of the evaluation forms?

21 A. The university evaluation forms?

22 Q. Well, either one.

23 A. I'm not sure what you're referring to.

24 Q. All right. Well, take a look at your
25 copy of 332. The Policy 332. Please.

121

1 MS. MC GRANE: Exhibit 30?
2 MR. GOSBEE: It's part of --
3 MS. MC GRANE: 29?
4 MR. GOSBEE: 29.
5 THE WITNESS: 332.
6 MR. GOSBEE: That's the student rating of
7 courses and instructions.
8 THE WITNESS: I see. Okay.
9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) If I understand
10 item one, formative assessment, the instructor is
11 supposed to do something during at least one of his
12 classes sometime during the semester, right?
13 A. Right.
14 Q. All right. And -- okay. First of all,
15 in the various statements you've made today that he
16 violated policies concerning evaluations, is it this
17 policy you're contending he violated?
18 A. It is this policy. Section 2.
19 Q. And there's no other policy you're
20 contending he violated?
21 A. Regarding student evaluations, no.
22 Q. So I can rely on -- I can question you on
23 this document as to whether he violated it?
24 A. Yes.
25 Q. Okay. Going to 2.1. First of all, I

122

1 note the use of the word will. It's used repeatedly in
2 here.

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What's your understanding of the word
5 will?

6 A. That is that every --

7 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) What is your
10 understanding of the word will when you issued the
11 letter of reprimand?

12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

13 MR. GOSBEE: I think that's appropriate,
14 your Honor. Because he did take action presumably
15 based on having read this document. And I'm entitled
16 to inquire on that.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You can ask him about his
18 understanding of this policy, but we're not going to
19 parse it apart word by word, Counsel. So you can ask
20 him about his understanding of this policy.

21 MR. GOSBEE: Can I note my objection for
22 the record because then it has to be parsed word for
23 word because some places use shall and others use will,
24 and that makes all the difference in the world.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Then direct his attention

1 to the part of the policy that you're inquiring about.

2 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. So

3 it says each course -- the first sentence of 2.1 says

4 each course offered will be evaluated. Do you view

5 that as mandatory?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. As opposed to optional.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And is there any place that you're aware

10 of that a professor reading these instructions can

11 learn which parts are mandatory and which parts are not

12 mandatory?

13 A. My interpretation is that this is all

14 mandatory. That this is the way that evaluations are

15 to be done. They will be done this way. That's what

16 it says.

17 Q. It also says the course evaluations

18 should occur.

19 A. Yeah.

20 Q. So which parts are mandatory and which

21 aren't?

22 A. They're all mandatory.

23 Q. Okay. So, apparently, a professor cannot

24 do it in the middle third of the term.

25 A. He shouldn't, no.

1 Q. Okay.

2 A. Not according to what it says here. The

3 rules are pretty explicit.

4 Q. So you attach no significance to the fact

5 that the rules switch from will to should.

6 A. No.

7 Q. All right.

8 A. Not in terms of how I would interpret how

9 this policy should be followed, no.

10 Q. Now are you contending that Professor

11 Ungar physically administered the official exam? I'm

12 sorry, the official evaluation?

13 A. That's my understanding.

14 Q. What's the basis of that understanding?

15 A. That he is the only one that had the

16 evaluations and the only one that ever saw them before

17 he turned them over to Dr. Schnell as far as I'm aware.

18 Q. Did you interview any of the students in

19 the class?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Do you know if anybody interviewed any of

22 the students in the class?

23 A. I don't know.

24 Q. Do you know if anybody ever even asked

25 Dr. Ungar who physically conducted the evaluation?

1 A. No, I don't know that.

2 Q. And do you know if anybody even found out
3 how Dr. Ungar happened to get his hands on the
4 evaluations? Whether he did it on purpose or by
5 accident?

6 A. I believe he wrote a letter to
7 Dr. Schnell explaining that he did give the
8 evaluations. I think in that letter he says he did
9 them himself. He said he had them himself. They had
10 never been turned into the department.

11 Q. But that wasn't my question. My question
12 was how did you -- basically -- I'll withdraw my
13 question.

14 Basically you were -- had no knowledge or
15 evidence of exactly how it was conducted, did you?
16 When you wrote the letter of reprimand?

17 A. When I wrote the letter of reprimand I
18 had -- I didn't know that any evaluation had been done
19 at all. All I knew was that Dr. Ungar had been
20 reminded several times that he was to do the
21 evaluations. He knew -- it's well known around the
22 university the procedure that should be followed for
23 these evaluations. We had not seen any evaluations and
24 there was no indication any evaluations had even been
25 done. So as far as we were aware, he just plain didn't

1 do the evaluations when I wrote the first letter.

2 Q. And where are those reminders in the
3 record?

4 A. I believe there's a letter in here from
5 Dr. Comez reminding Dr. Ungar.

6 Q. That's reminder singular. You said
7 plural.

8 A. Maybe I misspoke. Maybe there's more
9 than one. I don't know.

10 Q. Okay.

11 A. There may have been a verbal reminder. I
12 don't know that either.

13 Q. Now going back to this meeting on
14 May 7th, do you recall Professor Ungar showing you some
15 sort of evaluation?

16 MS. MC GRANE: What exhibit are you on,
17 Mr. Gosbee?

18 MR. GOSBEE: That's Exhibit 17.

19 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you.

20 A. I'm sorry. Repeat the question.

21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right.
22 Exhibit 17 is the letter from Professor Ungar to you
23 discussing, among other things, the meeting you and he
24 had on May 7.

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And he showed you an evaluation.
2 A. He showed me -- I'm not sure what he
3 showed me. I don't recall exactly what he showed me.
4 He showed me a lot of things in that meeting. He had
5 another notebook.
6 Q. That was a different notebook?
7 A. I think so.
8 Q. And all these notebooks is what caused
9 you all the concern?
10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. So can you
12 even tell this committee for sure whether the
13 evaluation that he's referring to is the official one
14 or an unofficial one?
15 A. I presume that, in quotes, evaluation, if
16 I remember right, he showed me a number of pieces of
17 paper that had written comments from students. And one
18 of them that he pointed out was a student's comment
19 that his test -- that Dr. Ungar's tests were too hard.
20 And I do remember him pointing out the grammatical
21 error and that the student had used T-O instead of
22 T-O-O. And the implication was that this student
23 didn't even know enough to write the write too, meaning
24 too much, with the proper spelling.
25 Q. And is it inappropriate for a professor

128

1 to point this out to a dean?

2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

4 A. No.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So there was

6 nothing inappropriate about that, was there?

7 A. No. But I don't also think it's

8 particularly relevant to my job as a dean to know that.

9 Q. To not know that the students in your

10 college don't know fundamental grammar?

11 A. Well --

12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So that didn't

15 cause you any concern?

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Move on,

18 Counsel.

19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now in this

20 conversation with Professor Ungar he showed you a lot

21 of things from the second notebook. Did you ask him

22 anything about the evaluations?

23 A. At that time I was unaware that he hadn't

24 done the student evaluations.

25 Q. But that wasn't my question. My question

1 is did you ask him about them?

2 A. About his -- the official evaluations?

3 Q. Or any kind of evaluations.

4 A. Did I ask him?

5 Q. Did you say, What kind of evaluations did

6 you conduct?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Did the subject even come up as to what

9 kind of evaluations he conducted?

10 A. I don't know. It may have.

11 Q. Now if I recall your testimony correctly,

12 you said that sometime in late April you thought there

13 was a resolution in sight. And you decided to let it

14 be. Do you recall that testimony?

15 A. Today?

16 Q. Yes.

17 A. I don't think I said that today.

18 Q. Let it lay I guess was your exact

19 phrase. This was the dispute between Professors Ungar

20 and Foguel. And it had apparently come to your -- you

21 were asked when this first came to your attention.

22 And, apparently, you first heard something about it in

23 late April. And you decided there was no reason for

24 discipline at the time.

25 A. Yeah. It wasn't an issue that seemed to

130

1 be a disciplinary matter at all. It was a dispute
2 between two faculty members.

3 Q. Now do you recall when Professor Ungar
4 first showed you the note with the word warning on it?
5 I'm sorry, Professor Foguel first showed it to you.

6 A. I don't believe he did. I believe
7 Dr. Shreve did.

8 Q. All right. And when did you first see
9 it?

10 A. Sometime around October 8th or maybe 9th.

11 Q. So right before the letter of reprimand
12 went out.

13 A. Right.

14 Q. And that, is it fair to say, was a major
15 factor in your decision to even issue the letter of
16 reprimand?

17 A. That and the account of the encounter
18 between Dr. Foguel and Dr. Ungar outside the math
19 department, and the fact that the letter -- I mean the
20 student evaluations had not been done the previous
21 semester.

22 Q. So we can pinpoint the date that you
23 first saw the warning letter as around October 8th,
24 9th, or 10th?

25 A. It was before the 10th. It was probably

1 the 8th, but it may have been the 9th.

2 Q. If you take a look at Exhibit 10. What's

3 the date on that?

4 A. April 23rd, '01.

5 Q. Which was before the day you decided

6 there was nothing justifying disciplinary action.

7 A. There wasn't a day that I decided --

8 Q. Well, in late April you decided that

9 nothing merited disciplinary action.

10 A. It didn't even occur to me that

11 discipline was warranted.

12 Q. All right. Fine.

13 A. So there was no date at which I decided

14 that. It just wasn't an issue.

15 Q. All right. So on the date this was

16 written by -- or the date put on this document, the

17 issue of discipline had never even occurred to you

18 yet.

19 A. No. Because I was totally unaware of any

20 of this.

21 Q. Didn't you ask anybody why, if this

22 supposedly threatening document was dated on April

23 23rd, it was not even presented until late October?

24 I'm sorry, late September?

25 A. Did I ask anyone that question?

1 Q. Yes.

2 A. No. I don't think I did.

3 Q. Did it occur to you that that might be a
4 little puzzling?

5 A. No. I didn't find it puzzling at all. I
6 thought that Dr. Foguel had done exactly what I had
7 done which was assumed that the whole issue had
8 resolved itself. Since we didn't hear anything from
9 April all the way to October, this issue seemed to have
10 died down so I just thought that it had been resolved.
11 I think Dr. Foguel probably thought it had been
12 resolved, too, until the confrontation in early October
13 in which -- at which time he produced this as evidence
14 that this was an ongoing thing and there were
15 threatening things happening.

16 DR. MILTENBERGER: He produced it meaning
17 Foguel?

18 THE WITNESS: Yes.

19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now in
20 Exhibit 3, Administration Exhibit 3, if I understand
21 your testimony correctly, the underscored
22 language -- or the underscoring was intended to signify
23 new language?

24 A. Yes. The revisions. This was the
25 revised letter of reprimand or, as we said up at the

1 top, amended. And the underscoring just points out
2 places where things were changed in the letter.

3 Q. Okay. What led to your understanding
4 that Professor Ungar administered the evaluation
5 himself?

6 A. I'm sorry? Repeat that.

7 Q. In the letter it says, "It is our
8 understanding that you administered the evaluations
9 yourself."

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. What led to that understanding?

12 A. That he had the letter -- the
13 evaluations. That no one else had seen them. That he
14 had never turned them into the department which is what
15 he's supposed to do with them. And that he turned them
16 over to Dr. Schnell. Or Dr. Schnell's office. So as
17 far as we were aware, the only person who had ever seen
18 these evaluations was Dr. Ungar himself.

19 Q. And isn't it possible that the students
20 conducted -- or strike that.

21 How are these normally done?

22 A. Normally either another professor or a
23 secretary or a graduate student will bring the
24 evaluations to the classroom. The professor leaves the
25 classroom. The other person, whoever it is, passes

1 them out to the students. They fill out the
2 evaluations. That person collects them and takes them
3 to the department office. They are held there until
4 the semester is over. Then they are run through the
5 computer and scored. And after the professor has
6 turned in his grades for the semester he's allowed to
7 see the evaluations.

8 Q. All right. And for want of a better
9 term, let's call the person who administers the
10 evaluation the proctor. Who chooses the proctor?

11 A. It's up to the professor. Generally.

12 Q. Do some professors say, all right,
13 Mr. Jones in seat 15, you're in charge?

14 A. A student in the class?

15 Q. Yes.

16 A. No. I wouldn't think so.

17 Q. Is it permitted to have a student take
18 it? Or conduct it I should say.

19 A. I guess in a graduate class it might be
20 acceptable. I think in an undergraduate class I myself
21 would never do that. I would make sure somebody else
22 brought them in and then I would leave the room.

23 Q. Is there any rule that says you can't
24 delegate a student to do this and leave the room?

25 A. I don't think the policy spells that out.

1 Q. All right. So I want to make sure I
2 understand clearly how much investigation you did at
3 this point because apparently the initial conclusion
4 was wrong. I want to see if the second conclusion was
5 correct -- was wrong also.

6 A. What initial conclusion?

7 Q. That the evaluations had not been
8 conducted at all. You had to withdraw that, right?

9 A. We amended it when Dr. Ungar let it be
10 known that he had done them. He had never given us any
11 indication that the evaluations had actually been done.

12 Q. And you didn't perceive that from your
13 meeting with him on May 7th either.

14 A. I don't know that it even came up on
15 May 7th. I'm not sure I was even aware that Dr. Comez
16 had written Dr. Ungar a letter reminding him that he
17 needed to do the evaluations at that date.

18 Q. Now if I'm -- you say, "It is our
19 understanding that you administered the evaluations."
20 You didn't investigate that. You just sort of guessed
21 from external evidence, right? You didn't actually ask
22 somebody what happened. Am I correct?

23 A. Asked?

24 Q. A student or Professor Ungar or the
25 secretary or anybody.

1 A. No. Well, we knew that the secretary had
2 not done it.

3 Q. How did you know that? Did somebody go
4 and ask her?

5 A. I assume the department chair -- I don't
6 know that directly.

7 Q. Okay. And I notice that you have the
8 underlining here to symbolize new material. Did you
9 overstrike or do anything to indicate the material that
10 was taken out?

11 A. No.

12 Q. So you just omitted that and used
13 underscores to combine them.

14 A. Yes. The original is there. You can go
15 see what the original says. It's easy enough to do. I
16 just wanted to indicate so that anybody reading this
17 would know these are the new parts. This is the parts
18 that had been changed.

19 Q. And it wouldn't show the mistakes that
20 you corrected.

21 A. I don't think they were mistakes.

22 Q. All right. Let's see here. Oh, yeah.
23 You testified that he had apparently improperly handled
24 the notice dealing with the fact that Professor Foguel
25 was up for tenure. Apparently he physically took it

1 out of the office; is that correct?

2 A. That's what I heard.

3 Q. Am I correctly understanding your
4 testimony?

5 A. That's what I heard.

6 Q. And where is it written that that
7 material stays only in the office?

8 A. My understanding was that is a
9 departmental rule. That's what I was told.

10 Q. And where is it written in the
11 departmental rules?

12 A. I don't know.

13 Q. Is there any claim that he at all altered
14 anything?

15 A. Not that I'm aware of.

16 Q. Turning to Exhibit 23. This is Professor
17 Ungar's letter to you dated October 12. Are you
18 contending that this letter violated any rule of the
19 institution?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Okay. So why is it an exhibit?

22 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now you
25 testified that Dr. Kappe was asked to evaluate

1 Dr. Foguel's tenure application. I suspect probably
2 everybody on the committee understands that process,
3 but I don't. So could you educate me and tell me how
4 that process works when these outsiders get called in?

5 A. In the College of Science and Math late
6 in the summer the candidate who is coming up for tenure
7 and promotion is asked to draw up a list of names, it
8 can be six, eight, ten names, of who that candidate
9 feels might be appropriate to judge their work. The
10 department chair meets with me, with the dean. We
11 discuss those candidates, those names. We may come up
12 with other names. The department chair may suggest
13 other names. And we generally come up with a list of
14 three. And then go ahead and talk about several others
15 in case one of those three people declines to
16 participate. So that we've already -- we know as soon
17 as they say, no, I won't do that, we're ready to
18 contact the next person on the list.

19 Then those three people are written a
20 letter -- well, first they're e-mailed to inquire as to
21 whether they're willing to do this or not. If they
22 respond positively then they are sent an official
23 letter. There's a template for that letter. And
24 they're given a copy of the CV of the candidate. And
25 then some guidelines as to what kind of evaluations we

1 would like them to write. And then we give them the
2 deadline of, you know, when we would like to receive
3 these.

4 Q. And is this procedure spelled out
5 someplace?

6 A. Yes. I believe it's in the college
7 promotion and tenure guidelines. It's probably in the
8 university guidelines, too.

9 Q. All right. So the candidate selects
10 presumably people favorable to him to be evaluators?

11 A. I would assume.

12 Q. And then the dean or the chairman weed
13 through that list and select three most likely?

14 A. Or other people. We treat that list
15 simply as a suggestion of people who might be
16 appropriate and should know something about that
17 person's work. And usually we'll try to come up with
18 at least one name, if not two, that are not on that
19 list. Someone else that the candidate doesn't suggest.

20 Q. Okay. And once the decision is made to
21 have evaluators one, two, three, four and five handle
22 the candidate -- or comment on the candidate, who is
23 told who one, two, three, four, and five are? Do you
24 tell the candidate these five people will be doing it?

25 A. No. I mean, the candidate will know

1 eventually because the letters of recommendation or
2 reference will be in the promotion and tenure document
3 which they're free to look at. But, no, I don't think
4 we ever informed the candidate that these are the three
5 people we've chosen.

6 Q. Now this promotion and tenure document,
7 is that that file that you were talking about earlier
8 that's maintained in the secretary's office?

9 A. The process begins at the department
10 level. These letters of evaluations are put into this
11 package. The candidate themselves draws up, according
12 to some very precise guidelines, supplies all the
13 documentation for their case. That is put at the
14 department level. Some departments the whole
15 department reviews them, other departments might have a
16 promotion and tenure committee that will review them.
17 The department writes a letter of recommendation about
18 action as to whether the person should receive
19 promotion and tenure or not. And the chair writes a
20 separate letter.

21 All of those go together into the
22 official application which comes to the dean's office.
23 So it would have all the materials from the candidate,
24 the three outside letters, the letter from the chair,
25 and a letter from the department in it. And the

141

1 candidate is free to review any of that material.

2 Q. And at what point does this package -- is
3 that a fair word to apply to this whole collection?

4 A. I think it's officially termed an
5 application.

6 Q. At what point does this application
7 become available to the rest of the department to look
8 at?

9 A. Right at the beginning. It begins at the
10 department level.

11 Q. And so this application packet includes
12 these third party --

13 A. The external letters.

14 Q. The external letter?

15 A. Yes. All the materials from the
16 candidates, the external letters. That's the basis on
17 which the department writes its letter and the chair
18 writes his or her letter.

19 Q. If no contact by other department members
20 with the external evaluators is permitted, why is that
21 information even made available to them since they
22 can't even act on it?

23 A. So that they can see the opinion of
24 someone in that academic field from outside the
25 university. So they can read the letter and see what

1 that person's opinion is.

2 Q. But they are not allowed to act on what
3 they see?

4 A. I don't think they should be contacting
5 that person and attempting to make that person change
6 their mind, no.

7 Q. Okay. Going back to this meeting you had
8 with Professor Ungar on May 7th. And that was referred
9 to in I think it was No. 13. No, it wasn't. No. 17.
10 Did you discuss -- well, I'll let you go to 17. After
11 that meeting did you discuss with anybody the fact that
12 you had the meeting with Professor Ungar?

13 A. Not that I recall.

14 Q. Any chance you discussed it with Chairman
15 Comez?

16 A. Not that I recall, no.

17 Q. And if you could take a look at Exhibit
18 No. 22. That was a letter from Professor Ungar to
19 you.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Did you respond to that?

22 A. Did I respond to it?

23 Q. Yes.

24 A. No.

25 Q. Administration Exhibit No. 23. That was

1 a letter from -- also from Professor Ungar to you. Did
2 you respond to that?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Could you review that and tell me if
5 there are any factual misstatements in there?

6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Asked and
7 answered.

8 MR. GOSBEE: I don't think I went through
9 this one.

10 MS. MC GRANE: I think you did.

11 MR. GOSBEE: I could have sworn it was
12 the other one.

13 THE WITNESS: No. It was this one.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. In
16 that case, refresh my recollection. What was your
17 answer? Because I honestly don't recall.

18 A. Repeat the question.

19 Q. Are there any factual misstatements made
20 by Professor Ungar in this letter?

21 A. Not that I'm aware of.

22 Q. Okay. And Professor Ungar says, "I
23 appreciate Warren's cooperation -- " I assume here he's
24 referring to Chairman Shreve?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. " -- in arranging that the problem of
2 who wrote the red word and what is the correct
3 translation into Hebrew is now under investigation by
4 experts."

5 What was your understanding what
6 Professor Ungar meant by that?

7 A. I believe this is about the time when
8 Dr. Shreve asked both of the professors to write the
9 word -- Hebrew word for warning.

10 Q. Actually that was ten days later, but
11 okay.

12 A. Well, maybe we had told him we were going
13 to do that. I don't know. And the correct
14 translation, I'm assuming that he means that the
15 translation of that note may have been in some kind of
16 dispute. I don't recall when we decided to have the
17 third party translate it. But it was about this time.
18 So I'm assuming that's what he was referring to.

19 Q. And he also said, "Warren informed me
20 that the problem whether or not the red Hebrew word for
21 warning is authentic is under investigation."

22 What was your understanding of what
23 Professor Ungar meant by that?

24 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) What
2 investigation, if any, was, in fact, undergone by
3 Warren?
4 A. I think asking the two for handwriting
5 samples I believe was the first thing we did.
6 Q. And that was ten days in the future?
7 A. I guess. If you say so.
8 Q. All right. Are you familiar with the
9 phrase plenary lecture?
10 A. Yes.
11 Q. What does it mean to you?
12 A. Generally at an academic conference a
13 plenary lecture is one of the main lectures at the
14 conference.
15 Q. And is it an honor for a professor to be
16 invited to give such a lecture?
17 A. Yes.
18 Q. Have you been invited to give such
19 lectures in your field?
20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Unless you
22 can demonstrate the relevance, Counsel.
23 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. Do
24 you know if Professor Ungar has been so invited?
25 MS. MC GRANE: Same objection.

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Unless you
2 can demonstrate the relevance, Counsel.

3 MR. GOSBEE: Goes to the issue of whether
4 Professor Ungar's views are accepted in the academic
5 world. They're kind of portraying him as this guy off
6 on his own, you know, unusual notions of the world.
7 And if he's being invited to serve as a plenary
8 lecturer then, apparently, he must be persuading some
9 people that he's got something worth listening to.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm going to sustain the
11 objection.

12 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you
13 intend -- strike that.

14 What was your goal in sending out the
15 letter of recommendation? Letter of reprimand.

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

18 A. The first one?

19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Yes.

20 A. What was my goal?

21 Q. Yeah. What were you trying to
22 accomplish?

23 A. Well, number one, that he directly
24 violated the university policy of doing student
25 evaluations. And that he should not do that in the

1 future. That in the future he should follow the
2 procedure and do what he's supposed to do.

3 Q. So you're trying to modify his behavior?
4 A. Yeah. To follow the rules, yes.

5 Q. Did you have any other goals?
6 A. Well, we were hoping that this could lead
7 to a resolution or at least a cessation of the dispute
8 between him and Dr. Foguel.

9 Q. So you wanted to modify his behavior in
10 that regard, too, right?
11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Would you bear with me for a moment,
13 please.
14 Do you recall giving your deposition in
15 this matter?
16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And do you recall me asking you questions
18 about whether you had made a list of events that led to
19 your decision to issue a letter of reprimand?
20 A. I think so.

21 Q. And do you recall testifying you made
22 such a list on February 11th?
23 A. That was long after the letter of
24 reprimand. At the time of writing the letter of
25 reprimand, no.

1 Q. Yeah, I understand.
2 A. Afterwards, yes.
3 Q. Why did you make that list on February
4 11th?
5 A. Because the deposition was coming up in
6 two days, and in reviewing my files I realized that it
7 was a very complex letter. There was a huge stack of
8 paperwork. And I wanted some way of organizing those
9 in my mind as to what happened when. And exactly what
10 was in each one of these different things and events.
11 So I made a time line to help me organize them.
12 Q. Did you make a similar time line in
13 preparation for today?
14 A. No. I had the one from then.
15 Q. Have you used that to refresh your
16 recollection while you were testifying?
17 A. When?
18 Q. Today.
19 A. Today? No.
20 Q. Okay. I want to make sure I understand
21 something about the evaluations. If I understand your
22 testimony correctly, you say that Professor Ungar was
23 reminded at least once, and perhaps multitudes of
24 times, about the evaluations. If he had provided the
25 evaluations sooner would you have issued the letter of

149

1 reprimand on that issue?

2 A. Probably not. Well, assuming he had done
3 them properly, which he didn't. If he had done them
4 properly or could produce evidence that he had done
5 them properly, then I don't think we would have issued
6 the letter of reprimand.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Do any of the committee
8 members have questions while Mr. Gosbee is checking his
9 notes?

10 DR. COLVILLE: I'd like to inquire about
11 the PT and E process within mathematics and -- science
12 and math. There is a department as a committee as a
13 whole; is that correct? Or is there a PT and E
14 committee within the.... I'm trying to discern what
15 Dr. Ungar's role in the PT and E process is.

16 THE WITNESS: Is there a PT and E
17 committee?

18 DR. SHREVE: Yes, there is.

19 THE WITNESS: The answer is I don't
20 personally know.

21 DR. MILTENBERGER: Is it okay to oppose
22 somebody's promotion and tenure?

23 THE WITNESS: Sure.

24 DR. MILTENBERGER: Is it okay to be
25 public about it in a department?

150

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 THE WITNESS: Yes.

2 DR. MILTENBERGER: What would happen if

3 someone was public about it in a department?

4 THE WITNESS: I would assume there would

5 be a discussion about that and give and take and an

6 exchange about it.

7 DR. MILTENBERGER: So the issue is not

8 Ungar opposing the tenure.

9 THE WITNESS: No.

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: The issue is the quid

11 pro quo.

12 THE WITNESS: Yes. And the attempt to

13 influence an external evaluator.

14 DR. MILTENBERGER: If you were opposed to

15 someone's tenure would you think it fair to work hard

16 to try to convince your colleagues that this person

17 doesn't deserve tenure?

18 THE WITNESS: Yeah. I think within the

19 process that's set up, yes. I would expect someone to.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, do you have

21 any --

22 DR. LINDGREN: I just wanted to go back

23 to the evaluation. I'm just curious to know did you

24 issue any other letters of reprimand for discrepancies

25 in student evaluations for that same time period?

151

1 THE WITNESS: No. I was only aware of
2 one other person who was warned that they hadn't done
3 it. And I didn't hear anything more about that case so
4 I assume that person did theirs.

5 DR. LINDGREN: And had you issued any for
6 Dr. Ungar before in his career?

7 THE WITNESS: No.

8 DR. LINDGREN: So this was the first one
9 in terms of evaluations.

10 THE WITNESS: Actually that's the first
11 letter of reprimand I ever issued as a dean so....

12 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So I want to
13 make sure I understand it. If he had submitted them on
14 time you would still have issued the letter because he
15 didn't do them the proper way; is that correct?

16 A. Yeah, I think so. The way they were done
17 was totally improper. And I think worthy of a letter
18 of reprimand just for the fact that the way they were
19 done was not correct.

20 Q. At least as you understand they were
21 done. Namely, that he conducted --

22 A. They were not turned into the department
23 first of all. And that right there is a direct
24 violation of the policy. So I think it's very clear
25 that they were not done properly.

152

1 Q. So that alone, in your eyes, is enough
2 for the letter of reprimand.
3 A. Yes, I think so.
4 Q. In that case --
5 A. For that part of the letter of reprimand.
6 Q. What good would it have been to have
7 turned them in when he was requested and reminded?
8 A. What good would it have done? It would
9 have -- if he had done what he was supposed to do he
10 wouldn't have been reprimanded.
11 Q. But I misunderstood you. I thought if he
12 had turned it in when he was reminded he also would not
13 have been reprimanded.
14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. We've been
15 over this.
16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Could you take
18 a look at Exhibit 22. Is there anything there that
19 violates university policy?
20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
22 A. Oh, boy. Well, this is a letter in which
23 he says, "The only answer I can give is that Professor
24 Tuval Foguel has some mental defect," and, "by the way,
25 it is known that his son suffers from some mental

153

1 defects which might be considered a possible
2 supporting -- as possible supporting evidence." I
3 think that's a personal attack that goes above and
4 beyond academic discourse. You know, there is a
5 responsibility of faculty members to be collegial. To
6 keep things on a -- you know, personal accusations and
7 personal comments like that out of the academic realm.
8 So I think that right there is certainly a violation.

9 In here he is -- well, he's putting forth
10 the notion that NDSU promotes deception and
11 plagiarism. I don't know that that's against policy,
12 but I think that's certainly a serious accusation that
13 if somebody's going to make it they better have some
14 supporting evidence to back it up.

15 And then he goes on to question the
16 credibility and the credentials of Warren Shreve as
17 department chair. Again, I think that's a very serious
18 allegation and one that if you're going to make it you
19 better be prepared to back it up with some evidence.

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. He's
21 supposed to back this stuff up, right?

22 A. They're very serious allegations, yes.

23 Q. And he came --

24 A. And he should not make them lightly.

25 Q. And he came to your office with several

1 notebooks, and that was wrong, too. That caused you
2 concern.

3 A. No. That wasn't wrong.

4 Q. Well, my understanding, correct me if
5 I've misunderstood your testimony, you said one of the
6 things that caused you concern was his visits to your
7 office with notebooks trying to back up these very
8 accusations he's making here.

9 A. Well, no. His notebooks were not saying
10 anything about mental defects of Dr. Foguel's son.

11 Q. But his notebooks were extensive on the
12 issue of plagiarism to the point you didn't even want
13 to read them.

14 A. Yes, that's true.

15 Q. But you just said he should back it up.

16 A. At that point he was not accusing the
17 university of supporting plagiarism. He was trying to
18 convince me, I guess, that I should do something to
19 help him in his academic dispute with the Karzel group
20 in Germany. Frankly, I don't see what as dean I could
21 have done to help him with this. That's an academic
22 matter. I don't know the details of it. There's
23 really nothing I could have done as a dean to help him
24 along with that. That's why I listened to him, I
25 thought I was polite with him. I didn't refuse to see

155

1 him again. I let him come in multiple times and
2 explain his position. But, no, I didn't go out and try
3 to crusade for him.

4 Q. So you listened politely and then ignored
5 him.

6 A. No, I didn't ignore him. I listened to
7 him.

8 Q. Okay. Now this policy that he violated
9 by contacting Professor Kappe, I'm looking at Section
10 352 of the policy manual dealing with promotion,
11 tenure, and evaluation. Is that -- is it written in
12 there someplace that he can't contact an external
13 evaluator?

14 A. I don't know.

15 Q. I'd be happy to make it available for you
16 to read it.

17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, how much longer
19 do you have with this witness?

20 MR. GOSBEE: I'm pretty much done, but, I
21 mean, this whole point of going external it's so
22 important I think, you know....

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You don't need to tell me
24 where you're headed. My only question is is there a
25 way you can finish with this witness in the next five

1 minutes or so?

2 MR. GOSBEE: Depending if he can answer

3 this question. This was going to be my last question.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Okay. Go ahead.

5 A. So what's the question?

6 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) In Section 352

7 where does it say thou shalt not contact an external

8 evaluator?

9 A. It doesn't say that.

10 Q. Thank you.

11 A. To my knowledge.

12 Q. Does it say it anywhere else?

13 A. Thou shalt not contact? No, I don't

14 think it says that.

15 Q. Or a substantive equivalent.

16 A. I don't know.

17 MR. GOSBEE: No further questions.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We will break until 1

19 o'clock. Dr. White, you may be excused. And we'll

20 reconvene at 1.

21 MS. MC GRANE: Ms. Voglewede?

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

23 MS. MC GRANE: My redirect is very, very

24 brief. Would the committee prefer to get it over with,

25 or would the committee prefer to eat and come back?

157

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Let's do that now.

2 MS. MC GRANE: It will be very brief.

3 EXAMINATION

4 BY MS. MC GRANE:

5 Q. You were asked a question about opposing
6 tenure within a department. To your knowledge -- or
7 not even to your knowledge. Was any of the
8 disciplinary action that you took against Dr. Ungar
9 because he was advocating against Dr. Foguel's tenure
10 within the department?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Who, to your knowledge, dealt with
13 Dr. Ungar on the student evaluation issue after the
14 letter of reprimand was issued?

15 A. Who dealt with him?

16 Q. Yes.

17 A. To my knowledge, Warren Shreve. After
18 the letter of reprimand would have been -- that's all I
19 know about.

20 Q. And who was the person that received the
21 student evaluations from Dr. Ungar once they were
22 finally submitted?

23 A. My understanding is that he turned them
24 in directly to Dr. Schnell's office.

25 Q. Are you aware if departments also have

158

1 policies on how student evaluations are to be
2 conducted?

3 A. I believe most departments do, yes.

4 MS. MC GRANE: We referenced a computer
5 policy which was exhibit -- or which was Section 710.
6 And the committee had asked for a copy of it. And if
7 it's acceptable we'll mark that as Exhibit 32 now and
8 offer it.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

10 MR. GOSBEE: No. Obviously, copies of
11 the policy are perfectly admissible.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

13 MS. MC GRANE: That's all the questions I
14 have.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee?

16 MR. GOSBEE: Quick one on redirect.

17 EXAMINATION

18 BY MR. GOSBEE:

19 Q. Turning to Exhibit 22. Would you say
20 that a fair characterization of this is that he opposes
21 tenure for Professor Foguel among other things?

22 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Beyond the
23 scope.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

25 A. Ask the question again.

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Would you say
2 that it's a fair characterization of Exhibit 22 that,
3 among other things, it opposes tenure for Professor
4 Foguel?

5 A. I don't know that he's actually
6 opposing -- I guess by implication he is, but he's
7 mixing in personal attacks and discrediting the
8 department chair along the way, too. I mean, he's done
9 a whole lot of things here including essentially saying
10 that NDSU promotes plagiarism and deception.

11 Q. Now if I understand your testimony on
12 redirect correctly, though, arguing against tenure
13 within the department is okay.

14 A. Sure.

15 Q. So if this had been addressed to
16 dean -- to professor -- Chairman Shreve it would have
17 been okay?

18 A. No. Not the way it's written. Not with
19 the kind of statements that are in this. These I think
20 have crossed the line of common decency.

21 MR. GOSBEE: No further questions, your
22 Honor.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Now you may be excused,
24 Dr. White.

25 (Whereupon, a lunch break was taken from

1 12:05 to 1:05 P.M.)
2 MS. MC GRANE: The university calls
3 Dr. Tuval Foguel.
4 DR. TUVAL FOGUEL,
5 HAVING BEEN FIRST DULY SWORN TO TESTIFY THE TRUTH, THE
6 WHOLE TRUTH, AND NOTHING BUT THE TRUTH RELATIVE TO THE
7 CAUSE SPECIFIED, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:
8 EXAMINATION
9 BY MS. MC GRANE:
10 Q. Good afternoon.
11 A. Good afternoon.
12 Q. Would you please state your full name for
13 the record?
14 A. Tuval Shmuel Foguel.
15 Q. And what is your position with the
16 university?
17 A. I'm an assistant professor with the
18 Department of Mathematics.
19 Q. And how long have you been with the
20 university?
21 A. This is my fifth year.
22 Q. Fifth year?
23 A. Yeah.
24 Q. Are you familiar with Dr. Ungar?
25 A. Yes, I am.
Q. How are you familiar with him?

161

1 A. I first met him when I was interviewed
2 for the position here.

3 Q. And since you began working at NDSU have
4 you had an opportunity to work with him?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And did you ever work on any papers with
7 him?

8 A. Yes, I have.

9 Q. Can you describe for the committee what
10 that involvement was?

11 A. Professor Ungar, in fact, when I first
12 was interviewed here asked me some questions that he
13 felt I might know related to group theory and some of
14 the things he wrote. I said, yes, I've read some
15 relevant things. And when I came here he asked if I
16 would like -- he suggested some collaboration, and out
17 of that collaboration two papers came out.

18 Q. And at some point did you work on some
19 papers on your own?

20 A. Yes, yes. All the time.

21 Q. When you decided to continue doing the
22 research on your own did you receive any feedback from
23 Dr. Ungar on one of those papers?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And can you describe for the committee

162

1 how that came about?

2 A. I was printing a paper of mine. And then
3 I went to the printer to see the proof piece, how they
4 printed it. A few days later I received a note from
5 Ungar, with it attached a copy of my paper. And in the
6 note he complained about my terminology and suggested
7 it be changed.

8 Q. Dr. Foguel, I'd ask you to turn to
9 Exhibit 7, please.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Do you recognize Exhibit 7?

12 A. Yes. That's the copy of my paper. The
13 note from Ungar, and there was attached letter from
14 Ungar to it.

15 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 7.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

17 MR. GOSBEE: Exhibit 7 consists just of
18 the paper; is that correct?

19 MS. MC GRANE: That's correct.

20 MR. GOSBEE: And what color is "See
21 highlighted K-loop" on the original? Or is the color
22 at issue at all?

23 MS. MC GRANE: The original is red. And,
24 yes, it is an issue.

25 MR. GOSBEE: In that case we would ask

163

1 that the original be admitted.

2 MS. MC GRANE: And pursuant to the same

3 stipulation understanding we'll be happy to do that.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Let's put that

5 stipulation on the record. The record is that any

6 original documents -- or the stipulation between

7 counsel is that any original documents that are marked

8 here will be maintained in Dr. Schnell's office. And

9 available -- made available from his office to counsel

10 as needed, correct?

11 MS. MC GRANE: That's correct.

12 MR. GOSBEE: Yes, your Honor.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Exhibit 7 will be

14 received.

15 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And this is

16 the paper that you received back in your mailbox with a

17 note on the top; is that correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And in this paper you note, "See

20 highlighted K-loop on next page" is at the top; is that

21 correct?

22 A. That's noted on the paper, yes.

23 Q. And if we look at the original.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Is the term K-loop highlighted on the

164

1 second page?

2 A. Yes. Highlighted and underlined.

3 Q. And why did you use the reference

4 equivalent K-loops on that second page of your paper?

5 A. In this --

6 MR. GOSBEE: That's not the phrase he

7 used. He used equivalently. Your question was

8 equivalent.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, I can't hear

10 you.

11 MR. GOSBEE: I don't think she quoted the

12 phrase accurately. It was "equivalently K-loops," and

13 I think she said equivalent K-loops.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You may answer.

15 A. Okay. This paper was based mostly on the

16 work of Professor Glauberman. At that time he was in

17 Wisconsin. Currently he's at the University of

18 Chicago. And I referred in reference I believe number

19 9 to a paper by Hubert Kiechle. I'm not sure of the

20 pronunciation. Where he uses the term loop -- K-loop.

21 Showing to explain that Bruck loop are equivalent to

22 K-loop. I mentioned that once in the introduction.

23 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) So if I'm

24 understanding you correctly, the reference to K-loop on

25 the second page is actually the reference that was made

165

1 in the source that you're citing, and the source is in
2 your reference as Exhibit 9.

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Did you believe that the way that you
5 cited this language here was appropriate?

6 A. Oh, very much so.

7 Q. Did you -- I'd like you now to turn to
8 Exhibit 8, please.

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Have you seen Exhibit 8 before?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And can you tell the committee what we
13 have in Exhibit 8?

14 A. Exhibit 8 is what came in the mailbox
15 with this paper. We have a letter from Ungar stating
16 his point. And that's basically what it is in this.

17 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 8.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

19 MR. GOSBEE: Am I correct in assuming the
20 color of writing is not an issue on this one?

21 MS. MC GRANE: That's correct.

22 MR. GOSBEE: No objection to the
23 photocopy being admitted.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

25 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) As a result of

1 receiving Exhibit 7 and Exhibit 8, did you do anything
2 after you received these?

3 A. Yes. I spoke with Ungar.

4 Q. And what did you speak with Dr. Ungar
5 about?

6 A. I mentioned to him that the notation I'm
7 using is based on the work of Glaubergerman. That I'm
8 using the definition that Glaubergerman gave. And basing
9 my article on his work from 1962. And I asked him that
10 this will bring the matter to a close.

11 Q. Did it bring the matter to a close?

12 A. No.

13 Q. What happened next?

14 A. Next I received what is Exhibit No. 9
15 summarizing the conversation we had.

16 Q. And if you turn to Exhibit 9, it's an
17 April 23rd, 2001 memo from Dr. Ungar to you; is that
18 correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 9.

21 MR. GOSBEE: And is color -- no objection
22 to photocopy of 9.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

24 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And when you
25 received Exhibit 9 did it accurately reflect the

1 conversation that you had with Dr. Ungar?

2 A. Oh, no.

3 Q. And did you talk to anyone about the

4 document that you received that appears as Exhibit 9?

5 A. Yes. I spoke with head of the

6 department.

7 Q. And who was that?

8 A. Professor Comez.

9 Q. And why did you speak with Professor

10 Comez?

11 A. Because I wanted this matter to be

12 brought to a close. I felt strongly that he made his

13 point. I answered him. And that this matter has to be

14 brought to a close.

15 Q. And what did you do after your

16 conversation with Dr. Comez?

17 A. I sent a letter to Ungar and I cc'd it to

18 Dr. Comez and to Dean White. And that's Exhibit

19 No. 11.

20 Q. And if you'd look at Exhibit 11, it's an

21 April 24th, 2001 memo from you to Dr. Ungar with the

22 cc's that you referenced; is that correct?

23 A. Yes. Exactly.

24 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 11.

25 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
2 If counsel and the witness can all speak
3 up, please.
4 THE WITNESS: Okay.
5 MS. MC GRANE: Sorry.
6 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) If we go back
7 to Exhibit 9, what about Exhibit 9 do you think did not
8 accurately reflect the conversation that you had with
9 Dr. Ungar?
10 A. "Thank you for accepting my
11 suggested -- my suggestion about the representation of
12 my work in the above titled paper that resulted from
13 our joint work."
14 First of all, the paper did not result
15 from our joint work. Second, never did I accept his
16 suggestions. In fact, I made it very clear to him in
17 our conversation that I hope the matter will come to a
18 close. I stated clearly my position. So basically
19 nothing about this is accurate.
20 Q. And he asks you in subparagraph 1 to
21 replace the phrase Bruck loops, equivalently K-loops,
22 in your paper. Why did you not want to replace that
23 reference?
24 A. Because I believed that that reference is
25 very proper. Bruck loops have been around since the

169

1 1960s. And my work was based mostly on the work of
2 George Glauberman. And I referred to the original work
3 of Professor Glauberman. Therefore, I used the
4 original terminology.

5 Q. And how many times did you use the word
6 K-loop in the paper?

7 A. Once.

8 Q. If we turn to Exhibit 11 which we just
9 talked about, after you sent Exhibit 11 did that end
10 the conversation between you and Dr. Ungar on this
11 topic?

12 A. Oh, no. There was several other notes
13 and e-mails we saved from Dr. Ungar. It ended on one
14 direction; I did not send any further note to Professor
15 Ungar.

16 Q. If we turn to Exhibit 12, can you
17 describe for the committee what we have as Exhibit 12?

18 A. Yes. Exhibit 12 is a note by Professor
19 Ungar on the 25th. And that he again brings the whole
20 issue up again.

21 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 12.

22 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

24 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) If I can also
25 have you turn back to Exhibit 6, please.

1 A. Yes. Exhibit 6. Yes. Exhibit 6.
2 Q. Can you identify for the committee what
3 we have as Exhibit 6?
4 A. Yes. A note from Professor Ungar with
5 reprint from mathematical review of some review. And
6 he says, "Knowing that the term K-loop is deceptive,
7 experts avoid it unless they are personally attached to
8 Karzel."
9 MS. MC GRANE: We offer Exhibit 6.
10 MR. GOSBEE: Is ink color an issue on
11 this one?
12 MS. MC GRANE: No, it's not.
13 MR. GOSBEE: No objection to the
14 photocopy.
15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
16 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Did you agree
17 with Dr. Ungar's comment that K-loop is deceptive and
18 experts avoid it unless they are personally attached to
19 Karzel?
20 A. No.
21 Q. After the letters exchanged, several from
22 Dr. Ungar and one from you, was there any attempt to
23 resolve the issue?
24 A. There was several attempts by the chair
25 of the department to mediate.

171

1 Q. And can you describe for the committee
2 what was the attempt by the department to mediate?
3 A. The chair wrote several e-mails trying to
4 set a meeting between me and Dr. Ungar and himself.
5 But the mediation never came to fruition.
6 Q. If I can turn your attention to Exhibit
7 15, please. Do you recognize Exhibit 15?
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. And can you describe for the committee
10 what it is?
11 A. It's a note that Professor Ungar sent me
12 on May 1st. Again, talking about the same issue.
13 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 15.
14 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.
15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
16 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) If I can turn
17 your attention to Exhibit 10, please.
18 A. Yes.
19 Q. Is this a copy of the document that you
20 received?
21 A. Yes, it is.
22 Q. And do you remember when you received
23 this?
24 A. Not the exact date.
25 Q. Do you remember an approximate date?

172

1 A. Sometime towards the end of April, early
2 May.
3 Q. End of April, early May?
4 A. Yeah.
5 Q. The document is actually dated April 23rd
6 of 2001. Did you receive it on April 23rd?
7 A. I don't believe so. I don't stamp the
8 date I received it in my mailbox, but I don't believe
9 so.
10 Q. Okay. When you received this document
11 did you do anything after you received it?
12 A. I mentioned it to the chair of the
13 department while I talked with him about other things.
14 Q. And the chair of the department at that
15 time was?
16 A. Professor Comez.
17 Q. When you brought it to Professor Comez's
18 attention did you tell him that it had the word warning
19 on it?
20 A. Yes.
21 Q. Did you give him a copy of it at that
22 time?
23 A. No.
24 Q. Why not?
25 A. Because I was hoping that the matter will

1 come to a close. I didn't see this as any worse than
2 the other resistance of Professor Ungar. I wanted the
3 matter to come to a close.

4 Q. When you received this notation from
5 Professor Ungar on the top of the document did you
6 perceive that as a friendly notation?

7 A. Oh, no. He uses terms like war, the
8 Karzel war. He wants me to join him in the war against
9 Professor Karzel. And the whole article that he
10 submitted to the AMS is an attack on the editor for
11 rejecting one of his papers 15 years ago. And claiming
12 that the editor used fake referees. And it's -- so the
13 whole thing is part of a menacing term by Professor
14 Ungar.

15 Q. Why did you go to the chair of your
16 department with these issues?

17 A. Because I wanted the matter to come to a
18 close. I did not want his letters and demands from him
19 to be continued. If he felt that he has a case against
20 me there is the appropriate channel to bring them up.
21 I wanted this to come to an end.

22 Q. Did you have any other conversations or
23 receive any other written communications from Dr. Ungar
24 at the end of the 2001 -- and that's not the right way
25 to say it since the school career is funny. Before the

1 end of May of 2001.

2 A. I received one communication that -- or
3 one -- someone left in my mailbox the American
4 Mathematical Society Committee on Professional Ethics
5 Procedures Manual. But there was no name attached to
6 it.

7 Q. And you are looking at an exhibit there;
8 is that correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. What exhibit number is it?

11 A. 13.

12 Q. And if you look at Exhibit 13, am I
13 correct that you received this article but with none of
14 the handwriting on the top of it?

15 A. None of the handwriting.

16 Q. Any other communications other than that
17 which you received from Dr. Ungar?

18 A. There were a few letters. There was the
19 letter of May 1st I believe. Yes.

20 Q. And what exhibit number is that?

21 A. 15.

22 Q. If we turn to Exhibit 15. That's the
23 memo that we referred to just a few moments ago; is
24 that correct?

25 A. Yes. And then there was a few e-mails

175

1 back and forth basically about arranging a meeting.

2 Q. The mediation with Professor Comez.

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And that mediation didn't take place; is

5 that correct?

6 A. No.

7 Q. How about over the summer. Were there

8 any other communications from Dr. Ungar over that

9 summer?

10 A. No. The summer was very quiet.

11 Q. And when you returned in the fall did the

12 communications begin again?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Can you tell the committee how they began

15 again?

16 A. The first thing that was left in my

17 mailbox is a Xeroxed copy of an article Professor Ungar

18 had -- a letter, not article, Professor Ungar had

19 published in the Notices of the American Mathematical

20 Society.

21 (OFF THE RECORD)

22 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) When you

23 returned in the fall of 2001 we were talking about the

24 communications that you received from Dr. Ungar. And

25 you were describing the first for us when we needed to

176

1 replace a tape.

2 A. It was a copy of the letter he just had
3 published in the Notices of the AMS.

4 Q. And then did you receive any other
5 communications with or from him?

6 A. Yes. There was a letter that he sent to
7 the chair of the department, Dr. Shreve. It was
8 handwritten on the article for -- from the Notices
9 requesting that in light of the letter in the Notices
10 Professor Shreve should talk with me to change my
11 notation.

12 Q. And did Professor Shreve speak with you
13 about that?

14 A. He showed me the note from Ungar.

15 Q. And did you have a conversation with him
16 about the note?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And did he ask you to change your
19 notation?

20 A. No, he did not.

21 Q. And did you tell him if you were willing
22 to change your notation?

23 A. I made it clear that I would not change
24 my notation.

25 Q. And did you receive any other

177

1 communications from Dr. Ungar in the fall of 2001?

2 A. Directly from Dr. Ungar?

3 Q. Correct. How about oral communications.

4 A. Yes. Oral communications I received.

5 The day I submitted my dossier to the department

6 office.

7 Q. And when you submitted your dossier to

8 the department office, how did you receive a

9 communication from Dr. Ungar?

10 A. I was walking in the hallway. And

11 Professor Ungar came out of the office with the copy of

12 my dossier. He was pointing to something. And he told

13 me that he has to speak with me. I told him that the

14 dossier is supposed not to leave the office. Would he

15 return it. He said I have to speak with you. You know

16 this letter is really great. If you become a friend

17 again I will support you for tenure and promotion.

18 Q. And what did you interpret that to mean?

19 A. I interpreted it's a threat. I had to

20 become his friend or he will work actively to oppose my

21 tenure and promotion.

22 Q. And by friend, what did you interpret

23 that to mean?

24 A. I had to change my notation to his

25 notation.

1 Q. Did you report that conversation to
2 anyone?

3 A. Oh, yes. I immediately reported it. And
4 I, in fact, sent a letter that I -- to Professor Warren
5 Shreve on that day, Exhibit No. 20.

6 MS. MC GRANE: And I believe Exhibit 20
7 is already in evidence.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It is.

9 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you.

10 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Did you have a
11 conversation with Dr. Shreve at the time you presented
12 him with this letter?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And what did you report to Dr. Shreve?

15 A. I mentioned to him all the things that
16 have occurred until that point. And what happened that
17 day. And that I was very worried.

18 Q. And after this conversation with
19 Dr. Shreve did you receive any other communications
20 from Dr. Ungar?

21 A. I believe that was the last direct
22 communication from Dr. Ungar.

23 Q. And did Dr. Shreve, or anyone else in the
24 mathematics department or your division, tell you that
25 they were going to be taking any action?

1 A. They told me that they will be
2 taking -- that they will be speaking with Professor
3 Ungar about it.

4 Q. Did they tell you they were going to
5 issue a letter of reprimand to him?

6 A. No. They have not mentioned it.

7 Q. When was the first time that you learned
8 that Dr. Ungar had received a letter of reprimand?

9 A. When Mr. Gosbee sent me a summon to -- in
10 civil court, attached to that summon was a copy of the
11 letter of reprimand.

12 Q. I'd like to turn your attention to
13 Exhibit 30, please. Is that the document that you were
14 referring to?

15 A. Yes.

16 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 30.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

18 MR. GOSBEE: May I ask the witness a
19 couple questions on voir dire?

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Limited.

21 MR. GOSBEE: You received this when?

22 THE WITNESS: I received that I don't
23 remember the exact date.

24 MR. GOSBEE: What's the date on the
25 document?

1 THE WITNESS: November 29.

2 MR. GOSBEE: And do you recall if when
3 you received it that date was within a day or two of
4 the day you received it?

5 THE WITNESS: Yes.

6 MR. GOSBEE: We object on the grounds of
7 relevance. This postdates everything he's accused of
8 and it postdates the last sanctions. It's totally
9 irrelevant, has nothing to do with this case.
10 Dr. Ungar is certainly privileged to file civil
11 lawsuits, and it's unduly prejudicial.

12 MS. MC GRANE: We believe it goes to the
13 continuing pattern of behavior of Dr. Ungar against
14 Foguel, and we believe it's a continuation of the
15 harassment. And we think it is certainly relevant.
16 And it also goes to the date that Dr. Foguel first
17 became aware of the letter of reprimand to Dr. Ungar.

18 MR. GOSBEE: The date that he first
19 became aware of the letter of reprimand is irrelevant.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm going to sustain the
21 objection at this point subject to any issues that come
22 up concerning knowledge about the letter of reprimand.
23 Sustained.

24 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) So the first
25 time that you were aware of the letter of reprimand was

1 sometime after November 29th of 2001?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Are you aware of Dr. Ungar's contacts

4 with Dr. Kappe and other mathematicians?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. How are you aware of them?

7 A. Both from exhibits that I got about the

8 process here.

9 Q. And when you reviewed the exhibits did

10 you have a reaction to any of them?

11 A. Oh, yes. Very strong reaction.

12 Q. Can you describe for the committee what

13 that reaction was?

14 A. Oh, yes. Let me start by saying I have a

15 six-year-old son who loves to play with sand, who loves

16 to play in water, but when he cries at night --

17 MR. GOSBEE: Your Honor, may I interpose

18 on objection before this gets any further?

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: What's your objection?

20 MR. GOSBEE: The reaction of his family

21 is utterly irrelevant to this litigation. Obviously,

22 apparently his son never read the --

23 THE WITNESS: No, it's my reaction I'm

24 talking about.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, what's the

1 exhibit that you have asked the question about?

2 MS. MC GRANE: 25. And the Exhibit 25 is
3 Dr. Ungar's reference to Dr. Foguel's -- one of the
4 references to Dr. Foguel's son.

5 MR. GOSBEE: But Dr. Foguel's family's
6 reaction to this is utterly irrelevant.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Excuse me. The question
8 was about his reaction.

9 MR. GOSBEE: He was all set to go into a
10 litany about his six-year-old son playing in the
11 sandbox.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Your objection is
13 overruled.

14 A. So my son when he cries at night I don't
15 know if he's crying because his head hurts or because
16 he had a bad dream. Because he has no way of telling
17 me. And Professor Ungar thinks that this is evidence
18 that I'm an anti-Semite, that I'm a plagiarist. In
19 fact, as the professional manual tells you very
20 pointedly in the correspondence that that's extremely
21 improper.

22 I was also very much shocked by him
23 linking me to September the 11th. And I was shocked
24 and dismayed by him calling me an anti-Semite. My
25 grandfather died in Israel's War of Independence. And

183

1 he called -- those things that he spread around the
2 world by my personal, my son's personal situation, I do
3 everything in the world for my son. Even serve on the
4 North Dakota autism task force because I care so much
5 about my son and his disability. That makes me a bad
6 person and anti-Semite? I want to mention that the
7 former Prime Minister Netanyahu of Israel has autistic
8 son. Does that make him an anti-Semite?

9 MR. GOSBEE: Your Honor, I think that's
10 getting pretty far afield. I object and move to strike
11 that.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

13 A. I was extremely sad and dismayed when I
14 received that.

15 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Are you aware
16 if Dr. Ungar participated in your tenure decision
17 within your department?

18 A. I understand that he did not attend the
19 meeting.

20 Q. His not voting either in favor or against
21 you for tenure, do you still feel that his
22 communications with people had an impact on you?

23 A. Oh, yes. A very strong impact.

24 Q. And one of the things that Dr. Ungar has
25 stated in some of his written communications is that

1 you have supported plagiarism. Do you believe that you
2 have supported plagiarism?

3 A. Oh, no.

4 Q. Why not?

5 A. I refer to an article that I use some of
6 the results. I base my work on the work of Professor
7 Glauberman from the 1960s. And I gave him full credit
8 for originating, for his work. In fact, I also refer
9 to Professor Robinson's work that predated Professor
10 Glauberman about Bruck loops. And that's the basis of
11 my article. My article is a direct result of Professor
12 Glauberman's paper.

13 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. That's all the
14 questions I have.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel.

16 EXAMINATION

17 BY MR. GOSBEE:

18 Q. If you could turn to Administration
19 Exhibit 7. Did that exhibit intimidate or harass you?

20 A. Did that exhibit intimidate or harass
21 me. It came with Exhibit 8. And I felt that after it
22 occurred, the meeting with Professor Ungar.

23 Q. I'm sorry, I didn't hear you.

24 A. He stated his position. And that's his
25 right.

1 Q. So neither 7 nor 8 you view as
2 intimidating or harassing; is that correct?
3 A. Correct.
4 Q. And Exhibit 9, did you view that as
5 intimidating or harassing?
6 A. Oh, yes. That was after we had the
7 conversation when I asked him to -- that the matter be
8 closed. He misstated the conversation completely.
9 Yes. I would say he did.
10 Q. So that was both intimidating and
11 harassing in your eyes?
12 A. Yes.
13 Q. Did you tell him that you viewed it as
14 such?
15 A. Yes. I told him that definitely so in
16 Exhibit 11 when I stated that I hoped this brings the
17 conversation to an end. This is the second time I told
18 him that statement.
19 Q. I'm looking in there for a statement
20 where you said it was intimidating, harassing, and I
21 can't find it.
22 A. I didn't use those terms. I made it
23 clear that I wanted the conversation to come to an end.
24 Q. Now do you know whose idea it was to try
25 to have Chairman Comez mediate this situation?

186

1 A. That, I believe, was Chairman Comez's
2 idea as far as I recall. I'm not sure of that.

3 Q. Do you know why it didn't succeed?

4 A. Yes. Professor Comez said that Ungar was
5 putting forward too many preconditions to the meeting
6 to be had.

7 Q. And are those preconditions somewhere in
8 this record?

9 A. I'm not sure one way or the other. I'm
10 not sure.

11 Q. I'm looking at Exhibit 15. And it's
12 Professor Ungar writing to you. And Dogan refers to
13 Chairman Comez, right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. "...justifiably suggested that we meet to
16 resolve the ethical problem..." Is that accurate or
17 inaccurate?

18 A. Give me a few minutes. Do you want me to
19 state whether his statement is accurate?

20 Q. Well, his statement was, "Dogan,
21 justifiably, suggested that we meet to resolve the
22 ethical problem..." Is that accurate or inaccurate?

23 A. That Dogan justify that we meet to
24 resolve the problem is accurate. The ethical problem
25 is not type of problem.

187

1 Q. So you did not view the problem as being
2 an ethical problem.

3 A. No.

4 Q. Now do you understand that Dr. Ungar
5 views the use of K-loop as plagiarism? I realize you
6 don't agree with that position, but do you understand
7 that's how he views it?

8 A. I cannot read his mind. That's what he
9 states.

10 Q. I'm not asking you -- well, having read
11 the various documents he's produced, do you draw the
12 conclusion that he believes it's plagiarism?

13 A. That's what he states.

14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

16 A. That's what he states. Even though he
17 has used it himself.

18 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. And
19 do you contend that his -- first of all, you contend
20 that he is wrong when he says it's plagiarism; is that
21 correct?

22 A. That's correct.

23 Q. Do you contend that that viewpoint is
24 irrational?

25 A. I contend that it's irrational, yes.

1 Q. That it is irrational.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Okay. What's your understanding of the

4 paper in 1989 that Dr. Ungar contends is the one he

5 first published this concept?

6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It's overbroad, Counsel.

8 Can you make that narrower?

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Are you aware

10 that Dr. Ungar in 1989 -- or published a paper in 1989

11 dealing with the subject of K-loops?

12 A. I'm aware of that.

13 Q. And are you aware that that, in his view,

14 is his evidence that he came up with the concept first?

15 A. In his view. And that's his claim even

16 though the concept has been around from the

17 early '60s.

18 Q. I just want to find out if that's your

19 understanding of his view. I know you don't agree with

20 it, but I'm trying to keep this on point. So that's

21 the basis of his argument; is that correct?

22 A. I never understood his argument. But if

23 you say so.

24 Q. I'm asking what you -- so you're saying

25 you never understood his argument.

1 A. (Indicating no.)
2 Q. Does that mean you couldn't agree with it
3 or you simply couldn't understand what he presented?
4 A. Both.
5 Q. If you couldn't understand what he
6 presented, did you ask him to explain it to you in
7 terms you could understand?
8 A. No.
9 Q. So you left yourself unable to understand
10 the argument.
11 A. It didn't interest me much one way or the
12 other.
13 Q. Did you and he co-author a couple of
14 papers?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. And what terminology was used in those
17 papers?
18 A. In his terminology.
19 Q. And what terminology was that?
20 A. Gyrocommutative gyrogroups.
21 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. For the court
22 reporter, do you want us to spell that or have him
23 spell that?
24 THE COURT REPORTER: Please.
25 A. G-Y-R-O-C-O-M-M-U-T-A-T-I-V-E. That's

190

1 the first word. The second is G, as in government,
2 Y-R-O-G, as in government, R-O-U-P.

3 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And the plural
4 form would be gyrocommutative gyrogroups, correct?

5 A. Gyrocommutative.

6 Q. Okay. And are you contending that Karzel
7 came up with this concept before 1989?

8 A. I'm not contending one way or the other.

9 Q. If Dr. Ungar contends that he came up
10 with the concept and first published it in 1989, do you
11 agree or disagree with that?

12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm going to allow some
14 very limited exam on this. Overruled.

15 A. The concept as first appeared in
16 publication in Robinson's thesis. So that would be --

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Which exhibit
18 are you looking at, sir?

19 A. Exhibit -- on my paper that's Exhibit
20 No. 7.

21 Q. Okay.

22 A. The concept first appeared in Professor
23 Robinson's paper in his thesis in the University of
24 Wisconsin in 1964. And then again appeared in
25 Glauber's paper On Loops of Odd Order in 1964.

191

1 Q. Okay. I want to make sure I understand
2 this accurately. Are you contending the phrase K-loop
3 appeared before '89?

4 A. No. The mathematical structure that was
5 later named K-loop at that point was called Bruck loop,
6 and, in fact, that's why I used the terminology Bruck
7 loop in my paper.

8 Q. And are you contending that Bruck loops
9 and gyrocommutative -- I always get this wrong,
10 gyrocommutative gyrogroups are the same thing?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now in your paper, Exhibit 7, you use the
13 phrase, "...in the construction of Bruck loops
14 (equivalently K-loops)."

15 A. Yeah.

16 Q. And, if I'm understanding this correctly,
17 Bruck loops and K-loops are the same thing?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Why did you add that parenthetical
20 statement?

21 A. Because I used the results from Hubert
22 Kiechle's paper. And the name of his paper is K-loop
23 from Classical Groups Over Ordered Fields. Since I
24 used results from his paper, I thought it was important
25 to mention to the reader that the two things are the

1 same.

2 Q. And Kiechle's paper was written when?

3 A. His paper was written in 1998.

4 Q. And that was after Dr. Ungar's first

5 paper, correct?

6 A. I guess so.

7 Q. Are you aware of any author --

8 MR. GOSBEE: May I go off the record for

9 a second? I'm going to try to get these math questions

10 right so I don't mess them up. Can I go off the record

11 for a second and confer with my client?

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We will stay on the

13 record, but you can confer privately with your client.

14 MR. GOSBEE: Now --

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, would you wait

16 just a moment, please?

17 You may proceed, Counsel.

18 MR. GOSBEE: And I realize this is highly

19 unusual. I'm so obscene at the precision in terms of

20 this language, could I ask my client to ask him a

21 couple questions on this point?

22 MS. MC GRANE: We'd object.

23 MR. GOSBEE: All right. Well, I'm sorry

24 people think it's funny, but....

25 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Do the phrase

1 K-loops first appear in print before Ungar's paper?
2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
3 Q. To your knowledge.
4 MS. MC GRANE: Relevance.
5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
6 A. To my knowledge, it first appeared in
7 print in Dr. Ungar's paper where he gives credit to
8 Karzel for it.
9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now if you
10 could take a look at Exhibit 9. Are we agreeing or
11 disagreeing with item two?
12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: What was the question,
13 Counsel?
14 Q. Okay. Exhibit 9, item two. Is that
15 accurate?
16 A. "Bruck loops (equivalently K-loops, that
17 first appeared in print in equivalently gyrocommutative
18 gyrogroups." Are you asking whether I agree that it
19 first appeared in Ungar's paper of '89?
20 Q. Yes.
21 A. As far as I know, it first appeared
22 in -- the term K-loop, not the structure that was
23 previously called Bruck loop, first was -- appeared in
24 print in Ungar's paper in 1989.
25 Q. All right.

1 DR. MILTENBERGER: I'm sorry, may I get
2 clarification. Is it Bruck loop that first appeared in
3 Ungar '89 or is it K-loop that first appeared?

4 THE WITNESS: K-loop. The term Bruck
5 loop first appeared in Robinson's thesis in 1962.

6 DR. MILTENBERGER: '64.

7 THE WITNESS: '64.

8 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Turning
9 to -- or staying with Exhibit 9. If you could read his
10 paragraph 3. And tell me if you agree with that.

11 A. I have no idea if it's true or not. I
12 know that his paper did not appear in the proceeding.
13 But I have no idea if that's true.

14 Q. Do you agree or disagree with the
15 statement, "This additional remark is necessary since,
16 misleadingly, some authors claim that K-loops appeared
17 in the 1960s"?

18 A. No. I do not agree that this remark is
19 in any way necessary.

20 Q. Okay. You think it's not necessary. Do
21 you agree that some authors claim that the K-loops
22 appeared in the 1960s?

23 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

25 A. I can cite one. Professor Ungar in his

195

1 paper in '89 says that K-loops were first introduced by
2 Karzel in the discussion of near-domains. One citation
3 for this will be Professor Ungar.

4 Q. But that was -- was he talking about the
5 term K-loops or the concept?

6 A. I believe the term, but it's important to
7 ask him.

8 Q. So if I'm understanding your description
9 of No. 9 correctly, you agree with item two. You
10 disagree with the introductory paragraph. And you
11 disagree -- or you're really not sure about number
12 three; is that correct?

13 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
14 Mischaracterizes the witness's testimony. Witness's
15 testimony is on the record.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Turning
18 to Exhibit 10. If I recall correctly, you testified
19 you don't believe you got them on April 23, but you
20 also aren't sure; is that correct?

21 A. I don't stamp my mail. Maybe I should
22 start doing it. But I'm not in the habit of stamping
23 my mail.

24 Q. Okay. Well, can I assume that the answer
25 to that question -- or that statement means the answer

1 is yes?

2 A. The answer is that I don't recall the
3 exact date. I believe that it was after the 23rd.

4 Q. Okay. So there's every reason to believe
5 that it was accurately dated. There's no reason to
6 disbelieve that it's accurately dated on April 23rd.

7 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is that an issue in
9 dispute?

10 MR. GOSBEE: I'm sorry?

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is that an issue in
12 dispute in this case?

13 MR. GOSBEE: It could be as a matter of
14 fact.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is it in dispute?

16 MS. MC GRANE: We've never alleged that
17 Dr. Ungar did not write April 23rd, '01 on the
18 document. And Dr. Foguel's testified that he received
19 it sometime after then. He can't remember when. I
20 don't see what the point is, but....

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, what's the
22 relevance?

23 MR. GOSBEE: I was about to get to that.
24 But all right. I'll withdraw that question.

25 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And how soon

1 after getting Exhibit 10 did you show it to Chairman
2 Comez?

3 A. I have never showed it to Chairman Comez.

4 Q. I'm sorry, did you mention it to Comez.

5 A. I mentioned it when I spoke with him must
6 have been early May I would say.

7 Q. And did he ask for a copy?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Did you offer him a copy?

10 A. I don't recall if I offered him. It was
11 one of many things I mentioned to him.

12 Q. And at the time you didn't see it as any
13 worse than the other dealings you had had with
14 Professor Ungar; is that correct?

15 A. That's correct.

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Vague.

17 MR. GOSBEE: That is exactly what he
18 testified to.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

20 A. That's correct.

21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now calling
22 your attention to Exhibit 11.

23 A. Yeah.

24 Q. What's the date of that?

25 A. That's Tuesday, April 24th.

1 Q. Which is one day after Exhibit 10.
2 A. It's one day after the date on Exhibit
3 10.
4 Q. And in Exhibit 11 you're discussing a
5 letter you received from Professor Ungar dated April
6 18th. Is that correct?
7 A. I'm discussing a letter dated April 18
8 and another letter dated April 23rd.
9 Q. And you never once in either -- you
10 didn't mention Exhibit 10, did you?
11 A. No, I did not.
12 Q. Now you testified that the reference to
13 war, and so on, intimidated you and frightened you.
14 Did that intimidate you and frighten you when you
15 received it or later?
16 A. The whole, not just that individually,
17 the whole continued harassment by Professor Ungar did
18 intimidate me.
19 Q. Well, if I understand the history
20 correctly, the only time the word warning was ever
21 used, whoever wrote it, was in this paper, and the only
22 time the word war was used was in this paper.
23 A. Those are not the only things I found
24 intimidating.
25 Q. I understand that. But I'm asking about

1 these two elements of intimidation. The word warning
2 and the word war.

3 A. Those two between many elements, yes.

4 Q. But on receipt of this paper you didn't
5 see it as any worse. At some point or another you
6 change your perception. Because you actually made a
7 complaint to the dean.

8 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Counsel for
9 Mr. Ungar -- or for Dr. Ungar is asking him about a
10 document that he wrote on April 24th. The witness has
11 already testified that he doesn't believe that he
12 received the document on April 23rd. So there's no
13 evidence that he even had the document in evidence when
14 he wrote Exhibit 11. It's confusing, it's misleading
15 questioning.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm going to sustain the
17 objection on grounds that it is argumentative.

18 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Take a look at
19 Exhibit 20.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Was Exhibit 10 in mind when you wrote
22 Exhibit 20?

23 A. No. Not only. The whole process.
24 Everything that preceded and what happened on October
25 8th.

200

1 Q. And are we safe in assuming that on
2 October 9th you had long received Exhibit 10?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. And drawn whatever conclusions you were
5 going to draw from it.
6 A. Yes.
7 Q. So whenever you received it, whether it
8 was before or after Exhibit 11, when you first received
9 it you didn't see it as any worse. Yet by the time
10 Exhibit 20 came out it was one of the justifications
11 for this complaint to the chairman.
12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
13 Q. Is that correct?
14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
16 A. No. My complaint to the chairman was
17 specifically on what Ungar told me that day. If you
18 read it, "On Monday, October 8th, after depositing my
19 application for tenure and promotion at Mindy's office
20 Professor Ungar approached me and told me that he will
21 support my tenure and promotion if I become his friend
22 again. I found his statement menacing and
23 intimidating, in particular due to my previous
24 encounters with Professor Ungar."
25 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) You found his

201

1 statement menacing?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. You didn't use the word menacing in

4 there.

5 A. "I found his statement and mannerisms

6 intimidating."

7 Q. Now by October 9th you had already given

8 to somebody a copy of Exhibit 10; is that correct?

9 A. I gave it to Professor Shreve.

10 Q. Did he request you give it to him or did

11 you offer to give it to him?

12 A. After Professor Shreve received the

13 letter, the copy of the letter to the Notices from

14 Ungar with Ungar's request that I -- that he talk with

15 me, he came to me and we talked about what happened,

16 and he asked me to give him copies of everything I had

17 in my file. So I gave him that with everything else.

18 Q. So this was just part of everything

19 else.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. How big a pile of paper was everything

22 else?

23 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

25 A. Basically most of the exhibits that are

1 up to this point. Including copies of the e-mails back
2 and forth between Ungar and Professor Comez about the
3 mediation meeting. I don't have the exact page now. I
4 didn't bother to do it.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) But not all
6 those things are in the record today, are they?

7 A. The e-mails do not seem to be part of the
8 record.

9 Q. And focusing on Exhibit 20, you say,
10 "...after depositing my application and tenure -- or
11 for tenure and promotion in Mindy's office, Professor
12 Ungar approached me..." Did he approach you on Monday
13 the 8th?

14 A. Yes. As stated there.

15 Q. And now the phrase "if I become his
16 friend," was the use of the word friend, was that his
17 word or your summary of what he said?

18 A. I believe it was his word.

19 Q. But, if I recall correctly, you mentioned
20 that he wanted you basically to agree with him on the
21 plagiarism issue for the K-loops.

22 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

24 MS. MC GRANE: Argumentative.

25 A. At that point that's the way I understood

1 it, yes, the statement to mean.

2 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) I'm sorry, I
3 didn't hear you.

4 A. That's what I understood the statement to
5 mean.

6 Q. So you didn't interpret it like, you
7 know, two grade school kids be my friend kind of
8 statement. You interpreted it as a professional
9 statement, not a be a personal friend kind of
10 statement, correct?

11 A. Yes. It's very surprising, oh, be my
12 friend, I will support you for tenure and promotion.
13 You know, I understood it in light of all these
14 previous things that either change my notation or he
15 will work against my tenure and promotion.

16 Q. And you understood his position on that
17 notation to be that he perceived this to be plagiarism?

18 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Repetitious.

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) I don't think
21 this is repetitious. If he had adopted -- I'm sorry,
22 if he would have adopted his position on the issue of
23 K-loops, would that have conformed -- or would that
24 have eliminated the issue of plagiarism?

25 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Calls for

1 speculation. Vague.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'll sustain it on the
3 grounds that it's vague.

4 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did you view
5 his approach as trying to persuade you to adopt his
6 position on K-loops?

7 A. He tried to -- he threatened me to adopt
8 his position.

9 Q. And you were aware at the time that he
10 viewed the opposing point of view as plagiarism.

11 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Repetitious.

13 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now you
14 testified -- if you look at Exhibit 13.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And, if I understand correctly, didn't
17 that come along with Exhibit 12? It came along with
18 something else. Wasn't Exhibit 13 accompanied by a
19 cover letter?

20 A. No. Not the one I received.

21 Q. All right. And what was your
22 understanding of the purpose of this being in your
23 mailbox?

24 A. I assumed it was from Professor Ungar.
25 And he referred in earlier letters I believe to this

205

1 exact manual if my memory is correct. And --
2 Q. Yes. It's No. 15. I found it. Okay.
3 A. I saw it as I -- part of the --
4 Q. Take a look at 15.
5 A. Yes. In 15 he says that is available on
6 the Web. So I guess he wanted me to have a copy of it.
7 Q. All right. And in 15 he says, "In fact,
8 you can read about that yourself at page 7 under
9 example 4."
10 A. Yeah.
11 Q. Okay. Did you go read it upon receiving
12 this letter?
13 A. No.
14 Q. Have you ever read it since then?
15 A. No.
16 Q. So you have no idea whether the argument
17 is sound or not, do you?
18 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
20 A. His argument is not --
21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) If you take a
22 look at page 7 --
23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I would like the witness
24 to answer.
25 MS. MC GRANE: The witness was

1 answering.

2 A. His argument is not sound. I used the
3 term from the 1960s. It's hard to believe that I
4 plagiarized when I used a term from the 1960s and not
5 used it from '89. I know time might be relativistic,
6 but it's a bit hard to understand that.

7 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. I
8 apologize for interrupting. Okay. Going to Exhibit
9 13, page 7, example 4.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Is it your understanding that this is
12 Dr. Ungar's argument as to why your terminology is
13 plagiarism?

14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The question relates to
16 page 4 of Exhibit 13?

17 MR. GOSBEE: No, I'm sorry, page 7,
18 example 4 in Exhibit 13.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The objection is
20 overruled. You can answer.

21 A. I haven't read the example. I know
22 that --

23 Q. Could you read it, please.

24 A. "A complainant said that the result
25 attributed in Y's paper to the Fields medalist Z was

207

1 actually proved first by the complainant."

2 Q. Okay. And could you read the next
3 paragraph either to yourself or out loud.

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. All right. Now focusing on the two lines
6 beside example 4, "A complainant said that a result..."
7 And would Professor Ungar be the complainant in this
8 example?

9 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

10 MR. GOSBEE: I think he said he disagreed
11 with the argument that it was plagiarism, and I'm
12 entitled to inquire into the formation of that belief.

13 MS. MC GRANE: He testified he's never
14 read this document before this moment, and there's no
15 evidence this document was written in reference to
16 Dr. Ungar.

17 MR. GOSBEE: But this example was
18 provided by Dr. Ungar to support his position. In a
19 letter sent to the witness.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The objection is
21 sustained.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now you
23 testified that when everybody came back in the fall of
24 2001 that there was further contact between
25 Dr. Ungar and you. And this included a letter with a

208

1 copy of a -- or some sort of communication. I don't
2 know if it was a letter. But the copy of a letter that
3 he wrote in the American Mathematical Society
4 publication. Do you remember that testimony?

5 A. Yes. He left a copy of -- I assume he
6 left. It was someone left a copy of his letter to the
7 Notices of the AMS in my mailbox.

8 Q. And you, apparently, sent a copy of
9 Dr. Ungar's communication to Chairman Shreve; is that
10 correct?

11 A. Which one?

12 Q. About that American Mathematical Society
13 letter to the editor.

14 A. No. Dr. Shreve had a copy that Ungar
15 left in his mailbox with a request that he speak with
16 me about changing my notation in light of Ungar's
17 letter.

18 Q. I see. Okay. Turning to Exhibit 20. I
19 gather there had been some conversation between you and
20 Chairman Shreve before this was sent out?

21 A. I spoke with him that afternoon
22 explaining to him what happened.

23 Q. Who else did you speak to about the
24 situation?

25 A. That day -- I believe I spoke only to

1 Dr. Shreve that day. And the next morning immediately
2 I submitted this letter to him.

3 Q. So this letter, you wrote it in the
4 morning of October 9th; is that correct?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you mentioned you only talked -- or
7 Dr. Shreve was the only one you talked to about it on
8 Monday. Did you talk to anybody else about it earlier
9 about filing a written complaint?

10 A. I have filed a written complaint. The
11 incident happened October 8th. It would be surprising
12 if I talked with anyone before that.

13 Q. Well, except I understood you to testify
14 it dealt with the prior episodes, too.

15 A. You are asking about this letter that
16 talks about the encounter with Professor Ungar on
17 October 8th.

18 Q. All right. So the only one you talked to
19 about it on the 8th, then, was Chairman Shreve; is that
20 correct?

21 A. As far as I recall.

22 Q. All right. Do you recall giving your
23 deposition?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And do you recall being asked to prepare

1 a handwriting sample at my request?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. I show you what's been marked as Exhibit

4 F33 and ask if you recognize that.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And is that the sample you prepared at my

7 request?

8 A. I believe so.

9 Q. And what's your recollection of what my

10 request was?

11 A. Your request was to copy -- you had

12 something written in English and something written in

13 Hebrew. You asked me to copy, underline everything

14 that was underlined in English. And underline

15 everything that was circled in Hebrew. And then sign

16 it. Asking what language I should sign it, you told me

17 to sign it in English.

18 Q. All right. And do you recall if I asked

19 you to write the Hebrew part in a particular

20 form -- strike that.

21 In English there's something called

22 cursive writing. Are you familiar with that?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. And then we have printing. Block

25 printing, and the like. Does the Hebrew language have

1 similar --

2 A. A much more so.

3 Q. And do you recall my making a request

4 that you write it in that kind of format?

5 A. You told me to write it exactly in the

6 form that it appears in the note.

7 Q. Okay.

8 DR. MILTENBERGER: Do we have this

9 exhibit?

10 MR. GOSBEE: Not yet because it's in my

11 collection. And I can distribute the notebooks. I can

12 offer the original. He wrote it on a writing pad. I'd

13 like to offer the, like, five blank pages underneath

14 that as part of the exhibit.

15 MS. MC GRANE: Relevance objection.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Pardon?

17 MS. MC GRANE: Relevance objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You're offering the

19 notepad and --

20 MR. GOSBEE: No, no, just like five -- or

21 whatever I've torn off here.

22 DR. MILTENBERGER: How come?

23 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. Because it shows

24 printing going from multiple pages where he bore down

25 heavily on some of the words. So I want those pages to

1 be part of the record -- exhibit, too.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'll allow it.

3 MR. GOSBEE: Do you want to look at it

4 before I tear it apart?

5 MS. MC GRANE: No.

6 MR. GOSBEE: So we offer Faculty No. 33.

7 Should I distribute it to the committee so they can see

8 it?

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is this on our list as

10 35?

11 MR. GOSBEE: I hope -- no. It should be

12 33. Did I mess that up? I hope it shows as 33 on your

13 list. Oh, I know, the one I prepared before the

14 hearing I've got some numbers messed up so I fixed

15 them. So the numbers in the red binder match. Do you

16 want me to distribute the red binders now?

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes, please.

18 MS. MC GRANE: With the removal of

19 Exhibit 34, please.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Pardon?

21 MS. MC GRANE: With the removal of

22 Exhibit 34, please.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes. Has 34 been

24 removed, Mr. Gosbee?

25 MR. GOSBEE: I'm sorry?

213

1 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Did you remove Exhibit 34
2 based on the rules of the motion in limine this
3 morning, please.
4 MR. GOSBEE: Oh, okay. I have to cross
5 that out on the title page. Or we just pull it out?
6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Do both, please.
7 MR. GOSBEE: I'm sorry?
8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Do both. Remove it --
9 MR. GOSBEE: And cross it out?
10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.
11 DR. MILTENBERGER: While we have a
12 moment, could we ask some questions?
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is that acceptable to
14 counsel?
15 MR. GOSBEE: Yes.
16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Go ahead.
17 EXAMINATION
18 BY DR. MILTENBERGER:
19 Q. The gyrocommutative gyrogroups are the
20 same as Bruck loops are the same as K-loops; is that
21 correct?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. Those are all absolutely equivalent
24 terms.
25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Is there a publication or more that
2 describes this as a Bruck loop in the early '60s?
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. When is the first publication that uses
5 the term K-loop?
6 A. 1989.
7 Q. Okay. And why was the term K-loop chosen
8 in that publication?
9 A. Because the person who wrote it did not
10 know much loop theory and did not know about the
11 existence of Bruck loops.
12 Q. And now why was K used?
13 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. This witness
14 didn't write that.
15 Q. Based on writing the paper, what did it
16 say in the paper?
17 A. In that person's paper he wrote that, and
18 that person is Professor Ungar, wrote that the term
19 K-loop was used because it -- because that's the term
20 that was used beforehand when people looked at
21 near-domains.
22 Q. Who used K-loop before him if people used
23 it? Did it say in that paper?
24 A. He says that --
25 MS. MC GRANE: For the record, I'm going

215

1 to object because Dr. Ungar is nodding and shaking and
2 moving his hands as the witness is trying to answer.

3 DR. UNGAR: No, I did it only after the
4 answer.

5 MS. MC GRANE: Well, that's the fifth
6 time.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Dr. Ungar, don't indicate
8 your reaction or response to the witness's testimony.

9 DR. UNGAR: It's the first time I made
10 such indication.

11 A. From what I recall, I would like to look
12 at the paper, but I recall that Professor Ungar gives
13 credit to Professor Karzel for writing -- not writing,
14 for talking about it in the context of near-domains.

15 Q. (Dr. Miltenberger continuing.) So in
16 this paper it's stated that Karzel talked about these
17 loops.

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Okay. So K-loop is first talked about in
20 Ungar '89 with reference to Karzel having talked about
21 it but not published it.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And then in that same paper did
24 he -- does Ungar introduce gyrocommutative gyrogroups?

25 A. I believe he introduced it later.

216

1 Q. It wasn't in that paper.
2 A. No.
3 Q. And then in 1998 Karzel wrote a paper
4 using K-loops as well?
5 A. I'm not exactly sure. I know he used the
6 term K-loops in some papers.
7 Q. Okay. I thought you had said '98. It
8 was in the '90s?
9 A. No, no. The paper that I'm referring to
10 in my paper by Hubert Kiechle was in '98.
11 Q. Okay. There we go. Not Karzel.
12 Kiechle.
13 A. Yes. And then we failed --
14 Q. I'm sorry. I misunderstood. Okay. So
15 Kiechle, if I'm pronouncing that correctly, used K-loop
16 in '98. Bruck loop was used in the '60s. And
17 gyrocommutative gyrogroups was used at some point by
18 Ungar.
19 A. Yes.
20 Q. He published that.
21 A. Yes.
22 Q. They all are exactly the same
23 mathematical phenomenon.
24 A. Exactly.
25 Q. And in your work you called it Bruck

1 loop, parenthesis, same as K-loop?

2 A. Yeah.

3 Q. And you used the reference from someone

4 who had published that themselves.

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And that was Kiechle?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. So, in your mind, you were citing sources

9 for this in a legitimate fashion.

10 A. Very much so.

11 Q. And this was not plagiarism to you.

12 A. No.

13 Q. Why did you choose to cite K-loop instead

14 of gyrocommutative groups knowing that they're all the

15 same? What made you decide on one as opposed to the

16 other?

17 A. In most of the papers -- in the paper I

18 used that term only once. The paper is really built

19 almost exclusively on the work of Glauber. So I

20 decided to use the same terminology that Professor

21 Glauber used. In the paper I also referred to the

22 results of Professor Kiechle. And since he doesn't use

23 the term Bruck loop, I wanted to make it clear to the

24 reader that Professor Kiechle's paper is about the same

25 as the Bruck structure since I referred to it.

1 Q. So what you're saying is you didn't make
2 something up and call it your own which would be one
3 form of plagiarism.

4 A. No.

5 Q. You didn't say something that Dr. Ungar
6 told you you could only have known by those
7 conversations with him and attribute it to someone
8 else.

9 A. (Indicating no.)

10 Q. That you --

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You need to answer out
12 loud.

13 A. No.

14 Q. That you published in this paper
15 something that you got from other papers and cited it
16 as such, but that you chose not to cite gyrocommutative
17 gyrogroups, you chose to use other terminology. But
18 that there were citations for these.

19 A. Yes. I used the terminology that was
20 used in the paper that my article was based on.

21 Q. You chose to cite one reference and to
22 ignore another.

23 A. Yeah.

24 DR. MILTENBERGER: Thank you.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee.

1 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you.

2 EXAMINATION

3 BY MR. GOSBEE:

4 Q. If you could turn to the Administration
5 Exhibit 6.

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Are you contending that that's
8 intimidating and harassing?

9 A. I'm contending that that's inaccurate.

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: What was the answer?

11 A. That it's inaccurate what he says there.

12 Q. But my question was are you contending
13 it's intimidating or harassing?

14 A. It's part of to look at whether something
15 is harassment you have to look at the light of
16 everything that happened before. It's a cumulative
17 total. And as part of that cumulative total, yes, it's
18 part of his insistence despite being told to let go.

19 Q. So you're contending it's because he
20 wouldn't let go, as you used it, that was intimidating
21 or harassing.

22 A. I have made it clear to him, in written
23 and in person, that this matter should come to a
24 close. And the continuation is intimidation.

25 Q. And did this come to you, or did he

220

1 deliver this to you before or after you made that clear
2 to him?

3 A. To tell you the truth, I don't recall.

4 Q. Okay. And could you take a look at
5 Exhibit 22.

6 A. Exhibit 22. I seem to be missing the
7 exhibit.

8 Q. That is a letter from Ungar to White.

9 A. It does not seem to be in the pile I
10 have. If someone can give me a copy of it, I would be
11 glad to look at it. Thank you.

12 Q. And if you could also take a look at
13 Exhibit 10. That's the note.

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. All right. And if you could look at the
16 Hebrew on 10 and the English translation of paragraph 2
17 of 22, go over them to yourself, please, and tell us if
18 you agree or disagree that the paragraph 2 in Exhibit
19 22 is a reasonably accurate translation of the
20 Hebrew, obviously, other than the word warning?

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, are these
22 exhibits in evidence?

23 MR. GOSBEE: I'm sorry?

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Are these exhibits in
25 evidence?

1 MR. GOSBEE: Yes.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You're referring to 10.

3 Are you referring to your own 22?

4 MR. GOSBEE: I'm sorry. I wasn't clear.

5 Administration 10 and Administration 22 in both cases.

6 I'm sorry.

7 A. It's pretty much accurate.

8 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) I'm sorry?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. So it's a reasonably accurate

11 translation.

12 A. Reasonably accurate.

13 Q. Do you have any serious quarrels with it,

14 or is this something that the committee can rely on as

15 a translation of what he said to you other than the

16 issue of the word warning of course?

17 A. I will accept it.

18 Q. All right. Go ahead. And what's your

19 educational background in terms of elementary and high

20 school?

21 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, what's the

23 relevance?

24 MR. GOSBEE: I want to ask him questions

25 about where he learned handwriting in English and

222

1 Hebrew.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Where he learned Hebrew

3 handwriting?

4 MR. GOSBEE: Handwriting in both English

5 and Hebrew.

6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: What's the relevance?

7 MR. GOSBEE: Goes to these various

8 exhibits purporting to show various people's

9 handwritings.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I need more than that.

11 MR. GOSBEE: Well, I'd have to get

12 Dr. Ungar on the stand to testify about the various

13 kinds of Hebrew that are taught, Hebrew writing that's

14 taught in elementary schools and high schools in

15 Israel. And I want to inquire of the witness how far

16 his training went both in Israel and the U.S.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: My understanding is that

18 neither party in this case is calling handwriting

19 experts. Correct?

20 MR. GOSBEE: That's true. But we're

21 probably going to argue about it.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: And I will also assume

23 that neither party is intending to offer lay opinions

24 on handwriting. Is that true?

25 MR. GOSBEE: Well, we may offer it. It

1 may not be accepted.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: If that's the case, if

3 we're not having expert witnesses on handwriting, I'm

4 not sure what the relevance is of that testimony. And

5 I'm going to sustain the objection.

6 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Taking a look

7 at Exhibit 10. How many Hebrew -- how many different

8 Hebrew letters are represented in the word that's been

9 translated as warning?

10 A. I believe that there are four.

11 Q. And numbering them one -- from right to

12 left, which is the way Hebrew is written; is that

13 correct?

14 A. Hebrew is written from right to left,

15 correct.

16 Q. So the right most letter of that word is

17 the first letter in the Hebrew language of that word.

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. What's the Hebrew word that's written

20 there?

21 A. Azarh.

22 THE COURT REPORTER: Excuse me?

23 THE WITNESS: Azarh.

24 Q. Can you provide the English spelling of

25 that?

1 A. I'm not good at this game.
2 THE COURT REPORTER: Neither am I.
3 MS. MC GRANE: Can you give her the
4 closest spelling possible? She just needs to get the
5 closest spelling for the record.
6 THE WITNESS: A-Z-A-R-H.
7 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. And did you get
8 that?
9 THE COURT REPORTER: Yes.
10 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Let's go one
11 letter at a time. That first letter. What Hebrew
12 letter is -- what's the English translation of that
13 Hebrew letter?
14 A. It's A.
15 Q. And like alpha is the English word -- or,
16 you know, alpha in Greek is A, and so forth. What's
17 the Hebrew equivalent A? Equivalent of alpha, I'm
18 sorry. Have I made this clear as mud? I think I
19 have.
20 A. No.
21 Q. If we were asking about Greek you'd tell
22 me that was alpha, right?
23 A. It's not alpha. It's not Greek alpha.
24 Q. I know that.
25 A. It's Hebrew.

1 Q. What is the English equivalent --
2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, let me just
3 interrupt here. Is there a dispute in this case about
4 the meaning of the word that's written here?
5 MS. MC GRANE: (Indicating no.)
6 MR. GOSBEE: No. Not that it translates
7 to warning, no.
8 MS. MC GRANE: No.
9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Then can you explain the
10 relevance of this line of questioning?
11 MR. GOSBEE: Well, if we're not going to
12 be allowed to discuss who wrote the word --
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Well, Counsel, that was
14 not my question about who wrote it. I said is there
15 some dispute about the meaning of the word?
16 MR. GOSBEE: No. But the way the word
17 was physically written is relevant.
18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Okay.
19 MR. GOSBEE: All right. I'll withdraw
20 these questions.
21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, if you can
22 explain how this relates to who the author of the word
23 is let me know. But I'm not following where you're
24 headed with that.
25 MR. GOSBEE: Being able to translate

1 letter for letter what those letters are will be
2 helpful in analyzing who wrote it.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: And how would that be
4 so?

5 MR. GOSBEE: For the same reason if I
6 write the word cat and you write the word cat it's
7 going to look different. And if somebody wasn't
8 familiar with English he'd have to tell them what C,
9 A and T were.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: How does that establish
11 who wrote it?

12 MR. GOSBEE: If my C looked materially
13 different from your C and we were, say, in Israel
14 trying to explain all this to somebody, to a committee
15 in Israel, and they didn't know what English was, it
16 would be as strange to them as this word is to us.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Committee members, let me
18 know if you feel differently, but, Mr. Gosbee, I don't
19 understand how the translation of the letters
20 determines who the author is. So I'm going to sustain
21 the objection. And if you can demonstrate at some
22 point further in his testimony how that's relevant
23 you're free to try.

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now turning to
25 Exhibit 20. I guess we've already covered that so I'll

1 withdraw that question I didn't even ask.

2 Okay. What's your understanding of what

3 a plenary lecture is?

4 A. It's a lecture in a conference.

5 Q. And does the word plenary imply

6 something?

7 A. Yes. It's important lecture.

8 Q. And have you been invited to give a

9 plenary lecture?

10 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Grounds?

12 MS. MC GRANE: Relevance.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'll sustain.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Do you know if

15 Professor Ungar has been given -- has been invited to

16 give a plenary lecture?

17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

19 A. From the question you asked Professor

20 White here today, yes.

21 MR. GOSBEE: May I have a moment to

22 confer with my client?

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We'll take a break now.

24 MR. GOSBEE: Okay.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Till a quarter to.

1 (Whereupon a break was taken.)
2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: As we resume I want to
3 remind counsel of something that you were notified of
4 in advance of the hearing which is that the committee
5 has allotted what it believes is a reasonable amount of
6 time for this hearing. All day today plus three hours
7 on Wednesday. That it is the committee's intention
8 that the hearing be completed by the end of that time.
9 It will not carry over past Wednesday. So use the time
10 accordingly. Use it as you see fit. But the hearing
11 must be completed by the end of that time.
12 You may proceed.
13 MR. GOSBEE: Was that on the record?
14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.
15 MR. GOSBEE: I can proceed?
16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You can proceed.
17 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. On the issue of the
18 question I was just trying to ask the witness, if I can
19 make a little argument up here at the board. I think
20 this will make myself a little clearer. There are five
21 letters in the Hebrew word. Say the word at issue were
22 the English word catch like catch a fish. Obviously,
23 this C is not a really good C. And I want to question
24 the witness -- the exhibit hasn't been admitted yet,
25 but I'm pretty sure it will. And if, you know, over

229

1 objection if it is I want to be prepared for it. And I
2 want to question the witness about what basically the
3 five letters in that Hebrew word are by analogy to the
4 five letters in the word catch. There's a pair of
5 duplicate letters and they were written differently in
6 his sample.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Differently from what?

8 MR. GOSBEE: Each other. Words -- using
9 this metaphor, the word catch, one C looks like this
10 and the other C looks like that in his sample.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: And how is that relevant
12 to the warning letter?

13 MR. GOSBEE: Because it shows an attempt
14 to deceive when he created the sample. And I'd like to
15 question the witness if he -- you know, about the five
16 letters in Hebrew. It would have taken less time to
17 question him than I've spent trying to argue.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, the part I don't
19 understand is how that does not get into a purported
20 expert analysis of handwriting.

21 MR. GOSBEE: If nothing else, the
22 committee's going to have to serve as amateur experts
23 because they're going to have to make a decision on the
24 merits.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, here is what

1 I'll allow. You can ask him questions specifically
2 about the sample that's now been admitted into
3 evidence. Without going through this.

4 MR. GOSBEE: Fine. Thank you. I hope
5 I'm staying within bounds.

6 DR. MILTENBERGER: Has that sample come
7 around for us to see it?

8 MS. MC GRANE: No, it hasn't.

9 MR. GOSBEE: 10? I thought it had.
10 That's the original warning letter?

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'm talking about the
12 exhibit, the deposition example.

13 MR. GOSBEE: I wasn't talking about the
14 deposition -- it was the sample that Professor Shreve
15 took that hasn't even been admitted get.

16 MS. MC GRANE: Yes, it has. It's Exhibit
17 24. It's already in evidence.

18 MR. GOSBEE: No. It's pending decision
19 if I recall.

20 MS. MC GRANE: No. It was admitted.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Which number?

22 MS. MC GRANE: 24.

23 MR. GOSBEE: 24.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: That's been received.

25 MR. GOSBEE: Well, in that case that's

1 the one I'm talking about.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Well, you can ask him

3 about that exhibit specifically.

4 MR. GOSBEE: All right.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Take a look at

6 the second page of Exhibit 24.

7 A. Yeah.

8 Q. Compare it to the Exhibit 10.

9 A. Yep.

10 Q. The right most letter.

11 A. The right most letter, yes.

12 Q. Is that the Hebrew letter aleph?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. The next letter, is that the Hebrew

15 letter ziyin?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. The next letter, is that the Hebrew

18 letter hay, H-A-Y in English?

19 A. No. I misspelled it. It's a Hebrew

20 letter aleph again.

21 Q. Okay. And the next letter is the Hebrew

22 letter resh?

23 A. Right.

24 Q. And the next letter is the Hebrew letter

25 hay.

1 A. Right.

2 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I now make an
3 objection to 24. He's just admitted that it's A,
4 therefore, it's not even reliable.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It's already been
6 admitted.

7 MR. GOSBEE: I ask that it be withdrawn.
8 I wasn't even aware of that till just now.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

10 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I have no
11 further questions.

12 EXAMINATION

13 BY MS. MC GRANE:

14 Q. Dr. Foguel, you were asked a series of
15 questions about your paper. And I believe it's Exhibit
16 7; is that correct?

17 A. Let me find it again. Yes.

18 Q. In any place in Exhibit 7 do you refer to
19 or cite any work by Dr. Ungar?

20 A. Briefly I refer to our joint paper.

21 Q. In your -- when you wrote the paper did
22 you believe that you needed to cite Professor Ungar's
23 1988 or 1989 article to be thorough or to be accurate?

24 A. No. It was completely irrelevant to this
25 paper.

1 Q. Why?

2 A. Because the things he done in his article
3 have very little to do with what is done here in this
4 paper.

5 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. That's all the
6 questions I have.

7 EXAMINATION

8 BY MR. GOSBEE:

9 Q. Is it your understanding that Dr. Ungar
10 wanted you to recite to his '89 paper?

11 A. I believe that he makes that request in
12 several places.

13 Q. Can you show me one?

14 A. Yes. Exhibit 8 in number 3. And 1 I
15 believe. Exhibit 9, number 2 and number 3. I think
16 there might have been others on the list. Exhibit 14
17 does he mentioned that. Finding those two. Let me
18 look. In those two.

19 Q. Let's focus on those two to try to speed
20 things along. Now on number -- on Exhibit 8.

21 A. Yeah.

22 Q. You're interpreting paragraph 3 as saying
23 you want him to cite to him?

24 A. He said, I would like to make two strong
25 recommendations. To replace the phrase Bruck loop

234

1 equivalent in the above titled by the phrase Bruck
2 loop equivalently gyrocommutative gyrogroups reference
3 Ungar '97.

4 Q. Which one are you looking at? Eight?
5 A. In No. 8.
6 Q. Which paragraph?
7 A. Three. So he clearly asks me to refer to
8 it.

9 Q. He just makes the citation. He doesn't
10 ask you to cite to him.

11 A. He says in the above titled preprint he
12 demands that -- he asks that I replace the phrase by
13 that one and includes the citation in the phrase that
14 he asked to replace it by.

15 Q. But he's talking about the phrase, not a
16 citation to him.

17 A. The phrase that he asks me to replace
18 with -- read number 3.

19 Q. "However, I would like to make two strong
20 recommendations." And then he says, "Bruck loops
21 equivalent," et cetera. And he gives a citation to
22 support his argument. He's not asking you to make the
23 citation. Is that the way you interpret it?

24 A. He states that I would like that you
25 replace the phrase Bruck loop equivalently K-loop by

235

1 the phrase. That's the way I read it.

2 Q. Okay. So your contention is that there's

3 no need to cite the article or there's no need to

4 explain Bruck loops?

5 A. I gave the definition in my paper of

6 Bruck loop and I cite Robinson paper. I very much

7 explain what Bruck loop is.

8 MR. GOSBEE: No further questions.

9 MS. MC GRANE: (Indicating no.)

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Professor Foguel, you may

11 step down.

12 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Ms. McGrane, you may call

14 your next witness.

15 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. The university

16 administration calls Dr. Comez.

17 DR. DOGAN COMEZ,

18 HAVING BEEN FIRST DULY SWORN TO TESTIFY THE TRUTH, THE

19 WHOLE TRUTH, AND NOTHING BUT THE TRUTH RELATIVE TO THE

20 CAUSE SPECIFIED, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

21 EXAMINATION

22 BY MS. MC GRANE:

23 Q. Good afternoon.

24 A. Good afternoon.

25 Q. Will you please state your full name for

the record?

1 A. My full name is Dogan Comez.
2 Q. And what is your position with the
3 university?
4 A. I'm a professor in the Department of
5 Mathematics.
6 Q. And how long have you been in that
7 position?
8 A. This is my 17th year at NDSU.
9 Q. 17th?
10 A. 17th.
11 Q. And have you served in any capacity as
12 chair of the department at any time?
13 A. Yes. Between 1998 and 1997 first
14 year -- 1997-1998 as interim chair. And then from 1998
15 till 2001, end of June, chair. Elect chair.
16 Q. And in that position as chair were you
17 familiar with both Dr. Ungar and Dr. Foguel?
18 A. Yes, I was familiar with both of them.
19 Q. And did Dr. Foguel ever come to you with
20 any concerns regarding communications that he was
21 receiving from Dr. Ungar?
22 A. Yes, he did.
23 Q. And can you describe for the committee
24 when, approximately, you first heard from Dr. Foguel
25 regarding these concerns?

1 A. I think I believe it was either April
2 19th or 20th. I don't exactly remember. Most likely
3 the 19th. Tuval approached me with -- about the
4 communication he received from Dr. Ungar. And asking
5 him to make some changes about an article that he
6 recently wrote.

7 Q. And I'm going to ask you to look at
8 exhibits -- at Exhibit 8 and Exhibit 9.

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Did Dr. Foguel ever show you a copy of
11 Exhibit 8 and Exhibit 9?

12 A. The first communication when he
13 approached me he showed me the Exhibit 8.

14 Q. And when he showed you Exhibit 8 did you
15 think there was anything unusual about Exhibit 8?

16 A. Well, Exhibit 8 is not a common way of
17 conducting this kind of dispute between two faculty.

18 Q. What would be a common way?

19 A. Well, the common way would be that a
20 faculty, if he or she does not like the terminology, or
21 whatever, that the other faculty uses would approach
22 the person and then would try to discuss the matter in
23 a friendly manner. Rather than put it into a letter
24 form like that. And then continue after.

25 Q. Was it appropriate, in your mind, for

1 Dr. Foguel to come to you with this concern?

2 A. Well, very inappropriate in my opinion.

3 Q. Did Dr. Foguel come to you with any
4 additional concerns?

5 A. Later on, yes.

6 Q. And when you say later on, how much
7 later?

8 A. Well, it didn't take maybe more than two
9 or three days. I think around April 23rd or 24th he
10 came -- let me add here that after the first time he
11 approached me I advised him to go back to Dr. Ungar and
12 then discuss the matter in the way that I believe
13 should be discussed. In a collegial, friendly manner.
14 Especially two people who are working on a joint paper
15 together should be able to handle the situation that
16 way. And, as far as I know, Dr. Foguel had done so.

17 And when he approached me again a couple
18 of days later he approached me again with another
19 letter he received from Dr. Ungar. That Dr. Ungar is
20 continuing with these kind of demands from him.

21 Q. What did you recommend?

22 A. Well, I recommended him that after the
23 second time that he should respond first of -- respond
24 in a -- this time in a written form. If he chooses he
25 should also try to approach him and try to settle the

1 matter by talking. But the matter came to a point that
2 I believe he should now respond in a document fashion.
3 And I commented to him that if he likes he can cc to me
4 and to Dean White as well.

5 Q. Did you observe that Dr. Foguel was
6 reacting at all to the communications he was receiving
7 from Dr. Ungar?

8 A. Well, he was very upset. He was shaken,
9 distraught. It wasn't a usual form of communicating
10 these kinds of matters. So he was visibly upset about
11 it.

12 Q. Did you recommend any alternatives in an
13 attempt to resolve the issue?

14 A. Yes. After the second communication took
15 place I asked -- at that time I was informed about it I
16 sent an e-mail to both Abraham and Tuval that two
17 faculty in the same department who had corroborated
18 earlier should be able to resolve such matters in a
19 friendly manner. And I offered them that I would be
20 very happy to mediate the resolution by bringing them
21 together at a place where we three can, you know,
22 settle the issue.

23 Q. And did, in fact, that mediation occur?

24 A. It didn't occur. In the beginning when I
25 sent them this e-mail, both of them, I came to my

1 realization that Dr. Ungar also went to see Dean
2 White. And Dr. Ungar's response to me the first time
3 was that he will think about it after he meets
4 Dr. White. And, in the meantime, after Dr. White
5 realized that I wanted to mediate, he asked Dr. Ungar
6 to do the mediation first and then talk with him.
7 Dr. Ungar didn't want to do that. And to my
8 recollection later he agreed after meeting with
9 Dr. White to -- for this mediation. With a condition.
10 And my response to him was that mediation
11 cannot be done with some strings attached. I would be
12 very happy to mediate in between without any conditions
13 attached. And because of that he refused to meet me at
14 my mediation. And, as a result of that, mediation
15 didn't take place.
16 Q. Did Dr. Foguel ever come to you regarding
17 the note that was written in Hebrew on the top of the
18 document?
19 A. He came, I believe sometime early May he
20 mentioned to me that he received a note from Dr. Ungar
21 with a warning on it.
22 Q. And did he show you the document at that
23 time?
24 A. At that time I don't remember seeing the
25 document.

1 Q. And what did he tell you about the
2 document?

3 A. He told me about the document, that he
4 has an article that appeared somewhere. A letter that
5 appeared somewhere. And he put some Hebrew letters,
6 and then on top there is a phrase, warning.

7 Q. And how did Dr. Foguel appear to you when
8 he approached you regarding this communication?

9 A. I remember that day very vividly. He was
10 very upset. He was all white when he came to my
11 office. And he was literally shaking.

12 Q. And, as I understand it, you weren't part
13 of the letter of reprimand that was later issued to
14 Dr. Ungar; is that correct?

15 A. No, I wasn't.

16 Q. One of the issues that's raised in the
17 letter of reprimand is student evaluations. And there
18 was a question from the committee earlier regarding the
19 procedure for student evaluations in the math
20 department. And perhaps you could address that issue
21 for us.

22 A. I would be happy to do so. We believe
23 that the mathematics student evaluations are important
24 matters that every faculty should follow. And for that
25 we have a very established, very well running

1 procedure. Towards the end of semester, three or four
2 weeks before the end of semester, our administrative
3 assistant prepares packages of student evaluations
4 together with the department evaluations. And on each
5 of those packages we attach a letter to the faculty
6 receiving the deadline that those evaluations be
7 returned to our office.

8 The way that we conduct these evaluations
9 is that we ask faculty to take these packages to
10 classrooms, and then after that moment on they should
11 appoint one student in the classroom to distribute
12 these evaluations to other students. And then after
13 the evaluations are done collect and take the whole
14 package back to the department secretary. And during
15 the time that evaluations are done by students faculty
16 are not supposed to be in the classroom. Faculty
17 should leave the classroom.

18 And in that particular time I instructed
19 our administrative assistant to prepare these early
20 April. And because I remember the packages were put
21 into the faculty mailboxes April 11th with a deadline
22 of April 23 week. Which means that the deadline was
23 April 27th.

24 We also know that faculty in a busy time
25 occasionally forget to conduct these evaluations. And

243

1 as part of -- because of that, every year I ask, as a
2 chair, and I'm sure the current chair does the same
3 thing, too, to send reminders by e-mail to faculty
4 about conducting these evaluations on time before the
5 deadline. It was done.

6 And around the time very late on that
7 April 23 week the administrative assistant approached
8 me that he received most of the evaluations from
9 faculty except one of them -- except two people.
10 Dr. Ungar, and at that time we have another visiting
11 faculty, Dr. Movshovich. And I asked our
12 administrative assistant to send reminders to both of
13 them. And I remember also approaching Dr. Ungar in the
14 corridor and demanding him to do so. He told me that
15 he wouldn't.

16 Q. That he would?

17 A. He wouldn't.

18 Q. Would not.

19 A. Would not, yes.

20 Q. Did he tell you why he would not?

21 A. He didn't tell me anything. He simply
22 said he won't do it.

23 After that I also asked our
24 administrative assistant after the deadline to again
25 send the reminders. I still didn't lose my hope. And

1 two more e-mail reminders from our secretary and from
2 our administrative assistant sent to him. And still no
3 student evaluations are returned to our office. And I
4 was very disappointed. I took it as a violation of our
5 university policies. And on May 9 I wrote him a letter
6 telling him my explanation.

7 Q. I'd like you to return to Exhibit 16 if
8 you would, please.

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Do you recognize that document?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Is this the letter that you're referring
13 to that you sent to Dr. Ungar regarding the student
14 evaluations?

15 A. Yes.

16 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 16.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

18 MR. GOSBEE: Yes, your Honor -- or may I
19 ask a couple questions in voir dire?

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Yes.

21 MR. GOSBEE: If you take a look at
22 Exhibit 1, page 2. I notice at the bottom there
23 there's looks like an ink stamp and it says, "A copy of
24 this," et cetera.

25 THE WITNESS: You mean this part?

245

1 MR. GOSBEE: Yeah. Well, the one part is
2 crossed out and the second part is not crossed out.
3 THE WITNESS: I see that, yes.
4 MR. GOSBEE: And do you know what the
5 purpose of notices like that are on personnel
6 documents?
7 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, does this go to
9 the foundation for the exhibit?
10 MR. GOSBEE: Yes.
11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: If not it's --
12 MR. GOSBEE: Yes, it does.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It's not
14 cross-examination.
15 MR. GOSBEE: I'm going to the
16 foundation.
17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Okay. Go ahead.
18 MR. GOSBEE: Because otherwise my
19 question -- the next question I'll ask will make no
20 sense if he doesn't understand what I'm talking about.
21 Do you understand the purpose of that
22 little note at the bottom?
23 THE WITNESS: Yes.
24 MR. GOSBEE: And what's your
25 understanding of its purpose?

1 THE WITNESS: My understanding is that
2 the faculty is notified and that they have understood
3 this.

4 MR. GOSBEE: Now turning to Exhibit 16.
5 Is there a similar notice on that?

6 THE WITNESS: No.

7 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. I object to 16 on the
8 grounds failure to comply with NDCC 54-21-06.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled. It will be
10 received.

11 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Dr. Comez,
12 Exhibit 16 is, then, the letter that you sent to
13 Dr. Ungar regarding his failure to do the student
14 evaluations; is that correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And did you at any time receive student
17 evaluations from Dr. Ungar after receiving the
18 May 9th -- or after sending the May 9th communication?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Were you familiar with the K-loop
21 gyrocommutative gyrogroup controversy that was going on
22 somewhat within the mathematics department?

23 A. I'm somewhat familiar, yes.

24 Q. And did you think that Dr. Foguel had
25 committed plagiarism by his reference to this concept

1 as K-loop in his paper?

2 A. No. Definitely not.

3 Q. Why not?

4 A. Because in my opinion what

5 Dr. Ungar -- Dr. Tuval Foguel had done is completely

6 out of the context of plagiarism.

7 Q. What do you believe --

8 DR. MILTENBERGER: I'm sorry, what was

9 that?

10 THE WITNESS: What Dr. Tuval Foguel did

11 is not -- is completely outside of domain of

12 plagiarism.

13 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) What is

14 plagiarism to you?

15 A. Plagiarism to me is to steal and pass off

16 as one's own idea or words that belong to somebody

17 without giving any credit to the person that it belongs

18 to.

19 Q. And do you think that Dr. Foguel in this

20 case supported plagiarism by using the reference

21 K-loop?

22 A. I don't believe so.

23 Q. Why not?

24 A. Dr. Tuval simply is writing a

25 mathematical article with giving credits to the people

1 that he believes that wrote the initial idea. And
2 simply following that.

3 Q. In your opinion, is Dr. Foguel giving
4 credit to the proper sources in his article?

5 A. Yes, he's giving credit for his sources
6 to original paper that the idea emanated from. He's
7 not stealing any ideas. He's not stealing anybody's
8 words. And, as far as I know, I could see all the
9 ideas in that paper are his own.

10 Q. When you were chair of the department
11 were you concerned about Dr. Ungar's treatment towards
12 Dr. Foguel?

13 A. I was concerned, yes.

14 Q. Why were you concerned?

15 A. Because the way that Dr. Ungar approached
16 to Dr. Foguel in this manner is not friendly, not
17 collegial. And I would expect that in a department
18 like ours a senior faculty who should have -- should
19 know more about these matters should approach to a
20 junior faculty in a more collegial matter.

21 Q. In this case you didn't issue a letter of
22 reprimand, though, did you?

23 A. No, I didn't.

24 Q. Why didn't you?

25 A. Well, I hoped that after the various

1 conversations the matter was laid at rest and it was
2 never brought up. And, plus, later on I was busy with
3 my own other academical, you know, duties. And then as
4 of June 30, 2001 my term was over. I transferred the
5 chairmanship to Dr. Shreve.

6 Q. And are you aware that Dr. Ungar received
7 a letter of reprimand?

8 A. No.

9 Q. You're not familiar with it.

10 A. I'm not familiar with it.

11 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. That's all the
12 questions I have for you.

13 (OFF THE RECORD)

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Go ahead, Counsel.

15 MR. GOSBEE: For the record, I'd like to
16 correct an error I made in the citation on objecting to
17 16 as 54-06-21. I think I got that wrong before.

18 EXAMINATION

19 BY MR. GOSBEE:

20 Q. Now you testified that exhibit -- if you
21 want to take a look at Exhibits 8 and 9.

22 A. Which one?

23 Q. Exhibits 8 and 9, please.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And you testified that is not the common

250

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 way to conduct disputes such as this.

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Where is it written so that a person

4 knows how to follow it properly?

5 A. You cannot write everything. You cannot

6 foresee future, you cannot write every rule.

7 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. Nonresponsive.

8 My question is where is it written. Not an essay on

9 the difficulties of writing regulations.

10 MS. MC GRANE: We believe the answer

11 should stand. He's responding to the question.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The answer will stand.

13 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Where is it

14 written?

15 A. Nowhere.

16 Q. Thank you. Now in this attempt to set up

17 mediation between -- where you were going to serve as

18 mediator, you mentioned that Dr. Ungar wanted

19 conditions.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. What were those conditions that he

22 wanted?

23 A. He didn't mention the conditions.

24 Q. I'm sorry?

25 A. He didn't mention the conditions.

1 Q. He did not mention the conditions.
2 A. No. He mentioned only that those will be
3 the things that he will be exhibiting to Dr. White.
4 Q. I guess I don't understand it.
5 A. In his e-mail response to me he mentioned
6 that he would be agreeing to my mediation provided that
7 he is allowed to present the things that he would be
8 presenting to Dr. White.
9 Q. And that was an unacceptable condition to
10 you.
11 A. Yes. Unacceptable to me.
12 Q. This e-mail where he communicated this,
13 is that part of the record?
14 A. I don't know.
15 Q. To your knowledge?
16 A. I don't know.
17 DR. LINDGREN: I couldn't hear that. Did
18 you say what was the condition?
19 THE WITNESS: The condition was that
20 before the meeting, my mediation, he would be
21 presenting some kind of a dossier or document to
22 Dr. Alan White. And he be allowed to do the same thing
23 before the mediation starts. Which I found
24 unacceptable for mediation.
25 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So you found it

1 not acceptable that he bring to a mediation meeting
2 argument and -- or documents in support of his
3 argument?

4 A. No. The thing that mediation should take
5 place to settle the matter in a friendly and collegial
6 way. And I find that somebody bringing in his
7 arguments to prove the other person with my presence
8 unacceptable for the purpose of mediation.

9 Q. Have you ever conducted a mediation?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. As you've described?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And how do people do it?

14 A. Well, they do it very well. They find me
15 very collegial, very friendly. And because of that, I
16 arranged a couple of mediations among various parties.
17 I was able to resolve the situation with them.

18 Q. So you defined the terms of mediation,
19 and if they won't agree to your terms the mediation
20 doesn't occur.

21 A. Excuse me?

22 Q. You defined the terms of the mediation,
23 and if those terms are not agreed to by the
24 participants it doesn't occur.

25 A. If I'm the mediator I think I have the

1 right to define the terms of the mediation.

2 Q. And was this definition that you've just
3 provided, was that provided to Dr. Ungar in writing?

4 A. Yes. I told Dr. Ungar that I would be
5 willing to mediate between Dr. Foguel and him and
6 settle the issue.

7 Q. I didn't hear the end of it.

8 A. Settle the issue.

9 Q. When did you tell Dr. Ungar he wasn't
10 allowed to bring any evidence in favor of his argument?

11 A. I didn't say that he's not allowed to. I
12 said that I wouldn't be mediating with that condition.

13 Q. And if you could take a look at
14 Exhibit 13.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And do you recognize what 13 is?

17 A. No. I'd be willing to read.

18 Q. I'm sorry?

19 A. I'd be willing to read.

20 Q. Just read enough so you can discern what
21 it is.

22 MS. MC GRANE: I'm going to object. The
23 witness isn't familiar with the document. He has no
24 obligation to refresh his recollection of a document
25 he's not familiar with.

1 MR. GOSBEE: It might be refreshed if he
2 takes a glance at it.

3 THE WITNESS: Refreshed for what? Why?

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Was the earlier answer
5 have you seen this, have you ever seen the document
6 before?

7 THE WITNESS: No, I haven't seen this
8 document.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Lack of
10 foundation.

11 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So your
12 testimony is you have never seen Exhibit 13.

13 A. I've never seen this document.

14 Q. Dr. Ungar never gave you a copy of it?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Dr. Ungar never asked you to consider
17 example 4 on page 7 of Exhibit 13. Is that what you're
18 testifying?

19 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now let me make
22 sure I understand this process of handling the class
23 evaluations. Because when Dean White testified, if I
24 recall his testimony accurately, he said somebody other
25 than a student physically conducts the evaluation.

255

1 Were you here when Dean White testified to that?

2 A. Yes, I heard that.

3 Q. Is that accurate about the way it's done

4 in your department?

5 A. In our department we don't have enough

6 manpower to do that. So we ask faculty to ask a

7 student in the class to do that.

8 Q. So the answer to my question is no; is

9 that correct?

10 A. In our department that's the way that we

11 conduct student evaluations.

12 Q. I've asked a yes or no question. I think

13 I am entitled to a yes or no answer.

14 MS. MC GRANE: I'm going to object. The

15 witness has already answered the question.

16 MR. GOSBEE: My question was was

17 Dr. White accurate. That's a yes or no question. He's

18 not entitled to just go off on these little essays.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled. You may

20 answer.

21 A. I described the way that our department

22 conducts the evaluations, and I stand by that.

23 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now when you

24 and Dr. White decided to issue this letter of reprimand

25 concerning the evaluations, did you tell Dr. White that

256

1 your department conducted evaluations differently than
2 the way Dr. White believed?
3 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
4 A. I didn't discuss --
5 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
6 Mischaracterizes the evidence and the testimony.
7 Dr. Comez has already testified he was not aware of the
8 letter of reprimand nor was he a part of the letter of
9 reprimand.
10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, would you
11 rephrase the question?
12 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Did Dr. White
13 ever interview you about these evaluations?
14 A. No.
15 Q. Then how did he find out how they were
16 conducted?
17 A. Because when -- after this letter has
18 been put into -- given to him in his mailbox a copy was
19 put into his file.
20 Q. Copy was put in whose file?
21 A. His department file.
22 Q. Copy of what letter?
23 A. The letter that I did on May 9th.
24 Q. This is the one where you did not put the
25 notice required by 54-06-21?

1 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. There's no
2 evidence that that notice is required. It's
3 argumentative.
4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.
5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) You're talking
6 about Exhibit 16, right?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. And this is one you sent a copy to Dean
9 White, correct?
10 A. Yes. It's a cc at the bottom.
11 Q. Right. And this is the one where there
12 is no, assuming -- there is no notice at the bottom at
13 all, correct?
14 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. We've been
15 over this.
16 MR. GOSBEE: I didn't hear the objection.
17 MS. MC GRANE: Repetitive.
18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
19 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Until today did
20 you ever -- do you know that Dr. White had the belief
21 that -- strike that.
22 Dr. White apparently believes that a
23 nonstudent is required to conduct the evaluation.
24 Would you agree with that from his testimony?
25 A. I cannot read other people's mind.

258

1 Q. Having heard his testimony, would you
2 agree with that?

3 A. I heard his testimony, yes.

4 Q. All right. To your knowledge, did
5 anybody ever tell Dr. White that the math department
6 does it differently?

7 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

8 MR. GOSBEE: I can ask what his knowledge
9 is, can't I?

10 MS. MC GRANE: Did anybody?

11 MR. GOSBEE: To your knowledge.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

13 A. I have no idea.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And you never
15 did; is that correct?

16 A. Excuse me?

17 Q. You never did, did you?

18 A. Did what?

19 Q. Told Dr. White, oh, Dean, by the way, in
20 the math department we do let students conduct the
21 evaluation.

22 A. That's how we do it in the Department of
23 Mathematics that I know of prior to me being chair and
24 after I am chair.

25 Q. I understand that. Did you ever tell

1 Dr. White, the dean of your college, that that's the
2 way you do it?

3 A. My understanding was that that is the
4 accepted and, you know, done rule in the department. I
5 simply follow that. And I didn't see any reason why I
6 should go out of my way and inform somebody about it.
7 The student evaluations in the department are done
8 regularly in a regular manner in this way.

9 MR. GOSBEE: I think I am entitled to an
10 answer to the question I asked, not the one he wants
11 to --

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I believe he did answer
13 it at the end.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now you also
15 testified that a number of reminders were sent out
16 about doing the evaluations.

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Sounds like, if I've understood your
19 process correctly, the first set is sent out to
20 everybody.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And then at some point shortly before the
23 deadline the administrative assistant gets a list of
24 those who haven't done it. And another reminder is
25 sent out?

1 A. At that moment usually what we do, I ask,
2 at least during the time that I was chair, I asked the
3 administrative assistant to go to and talk with each
4 individual faculty who forgot to conduct the
5 evaluations and ask them or urge them to do so.

6 Q. And then do you ask the -- all these
7 questions pertain to your time as chairman.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Do you ask the administrative
10 assistant -- or did you ask the administrative
11 assistant to report back to you that professors A, C, F
12 and G haven't got it done?

13 A. I always asked him, you know, if close to
14 the deadline if something is not done I should be
15 informed about it.

16 Q. Okay. And how close to the deadline did
17 you learn that Professor Ungar -- and what was the
18 other professor's name?

19 A. Movshovich.

20 Q. How do you spell that?

21 A. M-O-V-S-H-O-V-I-C-H.

22 Q. Okay. And you sent I guess in effect
23 personal letters or e-mails to Professors
24 Movshovich and Ungar; is that correct?

25 A. I didn't send personal letters. I asked

1 the administrative assistant and secretary to send
2 those e-mails.

3 Q. And you mentioned that you had a talk
4 with Dr. Ungar in the corridor, if I recall correctly,
5 on this subject?

6 A. I talked to him about this matter in the
7 corridor.

8 Q. And was that a chance meeting or did
9 you --

10 A. It's a chance meeting. And in passing I
11 tried to remind him that he hadn't conducted the
12 evaluations yet.

13 Q. And how far in advance of the deadline
14 was this chance meeting in the hallway?

15 A. It was during the week of the 23rd.

16 Q. And can you pinpoint it more precisely?

17 A. I cannot.

18 Q. Okay. And your testimony is that he said
19 he would not do it; is that correct?

20 A. Yes. He very clearly told me that he
21 will not do it.

22 Q. What action, if any, did you take in
23 response to his statement that he would not do it?

24 A. Well, I continued to ask to be -- to
25 remind him that he should do it. It's this university

1 policy and it's expected of him to do so. And that's
2 part of his responsibility.

3 Q. And when you finished your tenure as
4 chairman were you still under the belief that he had
5 not conducted the student evaluations?

6 A. I was not given any information the other
7 way around.

8 Q. Although you viewed this as a serious
9 violation of long-respected traditions, you did not
10 issue a letter of reprimand; is that correct?

11 A. I issued the letter. On May 9.

12 Q. That wasn't my question. My question was
13 did you issue a letter of reprimand analogous to
14 Administration Exhibit 1?

15 A. Well --

16 Q. It's a yes or no answer, sir.

17 A. I issued the letter of reprimand because
18 still the matter would be settled. I was hoping that
19 even after deadline he will conduct student
20 evaluations.

21 Q. How could he possibly conduct a student
22 evaluation after the deadline?

23 A. Well, I could be flexible. I think as a
24 good administrator sometimes you should be flexible to
25 let the chance -- to give other person a chance that

1 still if the person does it it will be okay. In
2 academy it is very important to act this way.

3 Q. That deadline, isn't that just before
4 finals?

5 A. Well, after that they would give that
6 during the finals. There's nothing wrong about it. If
7 he agreed to it in an objective way. I don't remember
8 exactly. Whether it was just before, during the finals
9 or --

10 Q. Well, this letter -- I think the
11 committee can take judicial notice of when various
12 semesters ended. It's my understanding that May 9th is
13 after the spring semester of 2001 ended.

14 A. That's right.

15 Q. In that case, exams have been conducted,
16 students have gone home. How is it possible he could
17 have done an evaluation after the exams were over with?

18 A. That's why I wrote my letter after he
19 didn't conduct the student evaluation, then I was a
20 hundred percent sure that he didn't conduct it.

21 Q. But you also said that you did not issue
22 a letter of reprimand analogous to Administration
23 Exhibit 1 because you wanted to be flexible.

24 A. I wanted to be flexible because I could
25 still hope that -- I still hoped that he would maybe

1 still, you know, try to conduct some evaluations before
2 students left.

3 Q. How could he have done that? After
4 exams?

5 A. It's not after exams.

6 Q. So your testimony is May 9, 2001 was not
7 after exams in that school year?

8 A. I don't understand your question.

9 Q. I don't know how to say it other than
10 repeat it. On May 9, 2001 were exams going on or were
11 they finished?

12 A. At the time I'm not a hundred percent
13 sure. I should look at the calendar.

14 Q. Assuming, for the sake of discussion,
15 that the exams had, in fact, ended before May 9th, how
16 would it have been possible for him to do the
17 evaluations with the students already gone?

18 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
19 Argumentative. Repetitious.

20 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

21 A. Don't know.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And when did
23 you finally learn that he had, in fact, conducted the
24 exams -- or the evaluations?

25 A. I didn't know that until this matter is

265

1 informed to me.

2 Q. Did you ever ask him?

3 A. I asked him after this -- before and
4 after this letter. If he would have done it I'm sure
5 that a faculty who knows his responsibilities would
6 approach me and told me I did it. That he did it.

7 Q. You never once said, gee, Dr. Ungar, did
8 you ever do these evaluations?

9 A. If he would do it, his job, would be to
10 ask a student in the class to bring it to the office
11 and I would know it.

12 Q. That wasn't my question, sir. My
13 question is any time after May 9th, 2001 did you ever
14 ask, Dr. Ungar, did you do the evaluations?

15 A. No, I didn't ask.

16 Q. Thank you. Now in Exhibit 16 you
17 referred to long-respected traditions of the Department
18 of Mathematics.

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Where are those written?

21 A. There are some traditions you don't
22 write. You simply have it and you go along with it.

23 Q. That wasn't my question. My question is
24 where are the long-respected traditions of the
25 Department of Mathematics written?

1 A. In our department policy. It's stated
2 that faculty should conduct student evaluations. And
3 it's a part of also -- it simply reflects the
4 university's policy. Which is --
5 Q. Now your letter says he violated 332.
6 A. Yes.
7 Q. As well as long-respected traditions.
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. Where can he go when he gets back to his
10 office tonight to look at those long-respected
11 traditions?
12 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
14 Argumentative.
15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Where are those
16 written?
17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
19 MR. GOSBEE: That's not argumentative.
20 That's where they are.
21 MS. MC GRANE: It's repetitive.
22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
23 MR. GOSBEE: He hasn't answered the
24 question.
25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, move on.

267

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Do you know
2 what a plenary lecture is?
3 A. Yes, I do.
4 Q. What's your understanding of what a
5 plenary lecture is?
6 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.
7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.
8 MR. GOSBEE: I was allowed to ask that
9 before.
10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained, Counsel.
11 MR. GOSBEE: We have no further
12 questions.
13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Redirect?
14 MS. MC GRANE: Briefly, Dr. Comez.
15 EXAMINATION
16 BY MS. MC GRANE:
17 Q. When did Dr. Ungar tell you that he would
18 not do the student evaluations?
19 A. When he told me, as I said, it was the
20 last week, that week of 23rd.
21 Q. And when you wrote the letter --
22 A. Sometime in that week.
23 Q. So the letter on May 9th was after he
24 told you he would not be doing the student evaluations.
25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And in this letter that we have as
2 Exhibit 16 do you state the NDSU policy that he
3 violates by failing to do the student evaluations?

4 A. As far as I recall, that policy says that
5 faculty will conduct student evaluations at the
6 prescribed time in a certain fashion. I cannot
7 remember the details.

8 Q. And when Dr. Ungar told you that he would
9 not do them, was it your understanding that he violated
10 the policy that's cited in the letter?

11 A. Yes.

12 MS. MC GRANE: No further questions.

13 EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. GOSBEE:

15 Q. And when you wrote Exhibit 16 did you
16 even inquire as to whether he had done so? Or did you
17 just rely on his previous statement that he wouldn't do
18 so?

19 A. Well, if he had done so it would be in
20 our department office and I would be informed about it
21 by everything that he had done. And I wasn't informed,
22 and as a result I assumed that he didn't know. And at
23 that time I talked with the administrative assistant,
24 Mindy, she told me that she hasn't received any
25 documentation of that kind.

1 Q. And so after being told by the
2 administrative assistant that she didn't have it, you
3 didn't go to Dr. Ungar and ask his side of the story?

4 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

6 A. I didn't go and ask him.

7 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you. No further
8 questions.

9 EXAMINATION

10 BY MS. MC GRANE:

11 Q. And that was after Dr. Ungar had already
12 told you he would not be doing them, correct?

13 A. Exactly correct.

14 MS. MC GRANE: Nothing further.

15 A. If someone tells me that he won't do it,
16 I don't see any reason why I should go to the person's
17 office and inquire about the same thing again.

18 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you.

19 EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. GOSBEE:

21 Q. It was before this letter, right?

22 A. It was before this letter.

23 MR. GOSBEE: No further questions.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Professor Comez, you may
25 step down. Thank you.

1 Your next witness.

2 MS. MC GRANE: NDSU Administration calls

3 Vice-President Craig Schnell.

4 CRAIG SCHNELL,

5 HAVING BEEN FIRST DULY SWORN TO TESTIFY THE TRUTH, THE

6 WHOLE TRUTH, AND NOTHING BUT THE TRUTH RELATIVE TO THE

7 CAUSE SPECIFIED, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

8 EXAMINATION

9 BY MS. MC GRANE:

10 Q. Good afternoon.

11 A. Hi.

12 Q. Will you please state your full name for

13 A. Robert Craig Schnell.

14 Q. What is your position at the university?

15 A. I'm the vice-president of academic

16 affairs.

17 Q. Are you familiar with the issue before

18 the committee?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And it's been a long day so I'm going to

21 try to push some of it along. One of the issues that's

22 been discussed is the letter of reprimand which we have

23 in Exhibit 1; is that correct?

24 A. Well, they've been shuffled. I presume.

25 Everybody has said --

271

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 MR. GOSBEE: I'll stipulate that Exhibit
2 1 is at issue. It takes a couple seconds to sort them,
3 it might be easier.

4 MR. JOHNSON: We've got another one here,
5 Craig. Just give me the whole shebang here.

6 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Dr. Schnell,
7 we'll let Mr. Johnson sort. I'll just skip past the
8 exhibit question.

9 We've heard testimony about a letter of
10 reprimand. How did the letter of reprimand come to be?

11 A. The start was when it was told to me that
12 Dr. Ungar refused to do evaluations in his class.
13 He -- by anecdote. And student complaint, another
14 thing, he's not considered to be a very good teacher.
15 And I thought that he should do those evaluations. The
16 policy called for it, et cetera. So I conferred and
17 talked to the dean. I talked to the chair. And said
18 we need to let Dr. Ungar know the importance of this.
19 And so we should issue a letter of reprimand.

20 Q. And do you remember when that
21 conversation was?

22 A. Oh, it was sometime September, October,
23 in that range.

24 Q. Were you aware of the harassment issue
25 that was also discussed in the letter of reprimand when

1 you asked for the letter of reprimand on the student
2 evaluations?

3 A. I didn't know all of the details. There
4 had been some discussion, rumor, whatever, that there
5 was a dispute between Dr. Ungar and Dr. Foguel. But I
6 didn't know details or, you know, what was happening
7 until, you know, the final letter there.

8 Q. Did you request the letter of reprimand
9 on the harassment issue?

10 A. No. My issue was the teaching part.

11 Q. And did you think that the student
12 evaluations alone warranted a letter of reprimand?

13 A. Absolutely.

14 Q. Why?

15 A. We have policies. We should follow those
16 policies. The board policy calls for student
17 evaluations. I think it's an important issue. And
18 that this should be done.

19 Q. Is there a proper way to do student
20 evaluations?

21 A. Yes. We've spent a lot of time in the,
22 discussion in the academy field, in the senate. And
23 those policies are all very carefully designed. There
24 are six questions that are to be included in each
25 evaluation, and then each college and each department

1 can add additional questions if they so wish. But
2 those six need to be done and are required.

3 I think they've testified earlier that
4 the instructor does not conduct the evaluation. It's
5 conducted by some other person. And the units do it
6 differently.

7 Q. Does it matter if it's a student who
8 hands out the evaluations or a staff member?

9 A. No. The important point is that the
10 instructor is not there. And then they're gathered,
11 they're taken to central office. And, again, how
12 they're handled differs with the units. And some units
13 actually type every comment. Students will write
14 comments as well. And every comment is typed before
15 the professor sees it. And it's very elaborate. It's
16 taken care of to make sure that there is no
17 intimidation, retaliation, et cetera, by instructors.
18 Trying to get as accurate of data as we can.

19 Q. After the letter of reprimand was issued
20 did you hear from Dr. Ungar on the student evaluation
21 issue?

22 A. Yes. He asked for a meeting on October
23 11th. And it was 9:30 in the morning. And he came
24 over and discussed -- primarily his issue was the
25 dispute between himself and Professor Foguel dealing

1 with the K-loop, gyroloop discussion. He also talked
2 to me about what he considered to be Dr. Foguel's
3 behavior. We talked a little bit about the teaching
4 evaluations. And I think that -- those were the main
5 points.

6 In that meeting he said that he had shown
7 these evaluations to Dean White. I took notes. I have
8 notes on it. And Dean White said he had never seen
9 them. But he did tell me that he had conducted this
10 evaluation. And he used the term I conducted the
11 evaluation. I think I made the remark, well, you know,
12 you're not supposed to do it that way, but do you have
13 them, I'd like to see them. And I think that was the
14 first indication we knew that those had been done.

15 He was -- it was after Professor Foguel
16 over this issue on the K-loop, the citation, et cetera,
17 he basically told me in the end that he was going to
18 sue him. That I think -- I can't recall that he used
19 the term plagiarism there, although -- and I have to go
20 back and tell you a little bit more earlier things that
21 happened with the whole thing. And he did tell me at
22 that time that he had had this discussion with
23 Dr. Foguel. I assumed it was in the math office, or
24 close proximity thereto. And basically said the same
25 thing that's been said that, you know, if you'd be my

275

1 friend then I can support your promotion and tenure.

2 Well, I was disturbed about this because
3 it's not the right thing. Promotion and tenure are
4 based on three criteria. Teaching, research, and
5 service. They're not based on quid pro quo. And as I
6 talked to him about it he did indicate that Dr. Foguel
7 was a genius mathematician. He used that terminology.
8 Had no problems with his research, his teaching,
9 et cetera. But simply that he would not use,
10 Dr. Foguel would not use the citation in that.

11 And so I suggested to him that he recuse
12 himself for the remainder of the promotion and tenure
13 process. And I wanted to emphasize it was a
14 suggestion, told him it was up to him, but that my
15 advice would be that he not do that simply because
16 Dr. Foguel would then have a basis of retaliation claim
17 if something, you know, went badly with what had
18 happened.

19 In it was early 1995, 1996 I was newly in
20 this office. And Dr. Ungar --

21 Q. Can I stop you there? Let's go back to
22 the student evaluation issue first.

23 A. Okay, sure.

24 Q. Just because I want to get this completed
25 before we move on.

1 When he came to see you about the letter
2 of reprimand on October 11th you said that he said he
3 had completed student evaluations?
4 A. He said he had conducted the student
5 evaluations.
6 Q. Did you have a sense from what he said
7 that he had done the process of the student evaluations
8 or that he had had a student do it?
9 A. No. I was under the impression that he
10 had done them because he had them and he had not turned
11 them in. The reason he didn't turn them in is because
12 he didn't like Dogan very well and he felt that they
13 would be misinterpreted. And I think there is a letter
14 to that effect.
15 Q. If I can have you turn to Exhibit 5.
16 A. Yeah, here it is.
17 MS. MC GRANE: The administration offers
18 Exhibit 5.
19 A. It says, "I did give my -- "
20 MS. MC GRANE: Dr. Schnell?
21 THE WITNESS: Oh.
22 MS. MC GRANE: We have to get it in
23 first.
24 THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry.
25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Any objection?

277

1 MR. GOSBEE: No.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Pardon, Mr. Gosbee?

3 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

5 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Now that it's

6 in I can have you say what's on the document.

7 A. Okay. It says here, "I did give my M146

8 students in the spring semester a chance to evaluate my

9 teaching using the university-wide set of rating items.

10 I did not forward the completed forms to the department

11 chairman in order to protest, one, against his

12 hostility, and, second, he said his misleading report

13 to Dean White about my accomplishments," et cetera.

14 Q. And --

15 A. "That I do not prepare my classes." I

16 don't know about that discussion.

17 Q. Now when he gave you this letter after

18 his letter of reprimand, based upon that letter, did

19 you still think that Dr. Ungar had violated the

20 university's policy with respect to student

21 evaluations?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And how do you believe he violated that

24 policy?

25 A. He didn't follow the process. In other

278

1 words, if he went in and did those himself and then had
2 them -- sequestered them, one, he shouldn't have been
3 in there, two, they should have been turned into the
4 department for the correct processing and handling of
5 it.

6 Q. If I can also have you turn to Exhibit
7 19, please.

8 A. Okay.

9 Q. Is that a document that you recognize?

10 A. Yes.

11 MS. MC GRANE: The administration offers
12 Exhibit 19.

13 MR. GOSBEE: No objection.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

15 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Can you
16 describe for us what we see in Exhibit 19?

17 A. This is a note that accompanied the class
18 evaluations. They came in a manila envelope. And he
19 dropped them off in the office with my secretary. And
20 then I was out. And then when I came back they were
21 here. And this note was with them. So it accompanied
22 it.

23 Q. So did you ever review the student
24 evaluations that were provided to you with this letter?

25 A. Yes. I didn't do it right away. I had

1 other things. But it was within a day or two I did
2 look at them. And I believe I also called Dean White
3 and told him that Abraham had done a set of
4 evaluations. And that, although there was still a
5 problem with the process, which I felt still warranted
6 the letter, that we should revise it to accurately
7 reflect that he had done it. We were going to give him
8 credit for at least having done them.

9 Q. And did you, in fact -- was there, in
10 fact, a revised letter of reprimand issued?

11 A. Yes. I think that's been all....

12 Q. Already in there.

13 A. Yeah.

14 Q. How about the issue of the actual student
15 evaluations. When you went through them what was your
16 general impression of them?

17 A. Okay. I'm going to back up. Year before
18 we had a professor who had supposedly done the same, or
19 had also administered the evaluations in a different
20 department. Unfortunately, that professor also filled
21 them in himself. So you're always open to that.

22 I have to say that I looked at these.
23 They are among the poorest I have ever seen for any
24 professor here. So I believed that they were accurate.
25 And that was my feeling. I thought, well, at least

1 they're accurate. The written part talked about the
2 fact that he calls students stupid.

3 MR. GOSBEE: Your Honor, I'll object to
4 testimony about the contents of a document that's not
5 in evidence.

6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

7 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) Your general
8 overall impression of the documents was that they were
9 poor evaluations; is that correct?

10 A. Very poor.

11 Q. You had also started to mention that the
12 issue of this terminology that was in dispute between
13 Dr. Ungar and others was something that you were aware
14 of long before this controversy came to being here; is
15 that correct?

16 A. Yes. It was '96, '97, '95 maybe, in that
17 range, Dr. Ungar came to see me one day. As I recall
18 it was in the fall. And was demanding that the
19 university sue this Professor Karzel in Germany for
20 stealing his ideas. And I had to tell him that the
21 university did not sue people over this issue. That if
22 he -- and there was an accusation of plagiarism. That
23 if this were the case that certainly he had ways that
24 he could work through his professional societies to do
25 this. He could retain attorneys on his own to do this,

281

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 although I told him it would be pretty tough suing
2 somebody in Germany over the issue. I also asked him
3 to talk to Rick Johnson. I said you might need some
4 legal advice, and at least Rick can help give you some
5 advice along this way.

6 I asked him what evidence he had. And he
7 did not have what I would call smoking gun absolute
8 evidence where you can show that it absolutely
9 happened. He indicated something that had to do with
10 some review of papers or grants, or something like
11 that. Which is always very difficult to prove. So, to
12 my knowledge, I've never, although the accusation has
13 been made against this group, I've never actually seen
14 any evidence. And so until you see evidence of it it's
15 pretty difficult to do that. But he believes that
16 there was plagiarism.

17 Q. And was there a point in time when you
18 were aware that Dr. Ungar had the same dispute with
19 Dr. Foguel?

20 A. I became more aware after the letter of
21 reprimand. And I have to admit that I have difficulty
22 seeing where plagiarism or, as I understand it, the
23 support of plagiarism, we're learning today this is
24 new, that I don't know that he actually had accused
25 Foguel of the -- of plagiarism. But that had supported

1 it. And I'm finding that really difficult to follow
2 because there's never been smoking gun evidence that,
3 indeed, plagiarism did occur. So you'd have to have
4 that piece that's there.

5 I'd say that, from what I've heard today,
6 that the citations that Dr. Foguel made were
7 appropriate. In my experience as an associate editor
8 over six years, probably reviewed over 1,000
9 manuscripts and been involved in this process, that if
10 you saw a manuscript like this come in, and, obviously,
11 being familiar with the field, you might have the
12 authority to make those citations. But certainly
13 another person like that it's inappropriate, other than
14 say, hey, you know, I had written in this area. You
15 should cite mine. It's up to the person. If the
16 person doesn't want to do it, fine. But then the
17 associate editor or an editor would have a different
18 scope and do that. To my knowledge, I haven't heard
19 anything today or have any knowledge that the editor
20 has said that he should do that.

21 Q. You testified earlier about a
22 conversation between Dr. Foguel and Dr. Ungar that you
23 said was somewhat repeated to you on be my friend and
24 I'll support you; is that right?

25 A. Right.

1 Q. Can you describe that for the committee,
2 please?

3 A. Well, it's pretty much like
4 Dr. Ungar was telling me that he -- about this dispute
5 that he had, that Foguel would not support this. And
6 that he had had this conversation with him. And
7 basically that it's in the tenure process. The thing
8 was, well, I can be your friend if you'll support this,
9 and that he was telling me that he could not support
10 the promotion and tenure on the basis of this.

11 And that's when we went into the
12 conversation about the criteria. What are the proper
13 criteria on how one makes a decision on that. So I
14 figured he poisoned the well, and that's when I asked
15 him and suggested to him that he should recuse himself
16 from being involved further.

17 Q. Was there anything inappropriate, in your
18 mind, about the be my friend and I'll support you
19 comment?

20 A. Well, I think that's kind of veiled. It
21 suggests that if you don't do what I want then you
22 won't be my friend then, you know, certain things will
23 happen. That are probably not pleasant.

24 Q. There was testimony earlier regarding
25 some e-mails that were sent to various sources. Are

1 you familiar with those e-mails?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. If I can have you turn to Exhibit 25.

4 Are those the e-mails that you're familiar with?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And I believe an additional exhibit was

7 offered. And that was Exhibit 31 as well.

8 A. Okay. Is that --

9 Q. It's right here. Sorry.

10 A. Oh, I'm sorry.

11 Q. When we look at Exhibit 25 and Exhibit 31

12 is there anything inappropriate, in your view, about

13 these e-mails?

14 A. Yes. Basically Dr. Ungar has been so

15 obsessed with this issue --

16 MR. GOSBEE: Objection to the term so

17 obsessed unless he's an expert in psychology.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

19 A. I would say he's constant with it. It's

20 to the point where I don't want to hear it anymore.

21 And that's basically what I read in this Exhibit 31.

22 They've all heard this quite a bit. And I would say

23 that it probably is, to some degree, the same in the

24 first part of this, in the first page here as well. I

25 think that the issue has probably been raised at

285

1 meetings, et cetera, et cetera. People are well aware
2 of it. Basically the thing can move on.

3 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And at some
4 point was a decision made to terminate a portion of Dr.
5 Ungar's e-mail privileges?

6 A. Yes. I was told about these e-mails
7 going out. Especially the one that Dean White and
8 others have talked about and the disparaging remarks
9 that he made about Dr. Foguel and also Dr. Shreve. And
10 I believe I called Warren and I says you need to talk
11 to Abraham and tell him to stop sending those out.
12 There's also an e-mail here somewhere where Warren said
13 he did talk to him. That Dr. Ungar agreed, in fact,
14 his attorney agreed, which is not Mr. Gosbee.

15 I then heard that here comes another
16 group of these out. And I said enough is enough. So I
17 said we're going to terminate the e-mail. And so I
18 sent a note to Dick Jacobson in the office and I said I
19 would like to have the e-mail -- this was the HECN
20 account -- terminated. Only that he cannot send
21 messages. He could continue to receive messages. And
22 that's in a memo that I sent. And so that was pretty
23 much the difference. We also, I think, indicated that
24 if he absolutely needed to send something to somebody
25 that he could talk to Dr. Shreve and we'd consider it,

286

1 send it out. Because there was a request sent to
2 Dr. Chapman. Dr. Ungar was scheduled to go over to a
3 school in Wisconsin to do some recruiting and he wanted
4 to make a response. Later on I learned that he
5 actually did not use that account. That he used the
6 one in math, the Hypatia account, which we didn't know
7 about. And they asked if that should be stopped. And
8 at that point I think I said, well, we've got the one.
9 And he seems to be complying. So we left it out. We
10 did not terminate that one. So he still had
11 communication.

12 Q. And at some point were full e-mail
13 privileges restored?

14 A. Yes. Somewhere about a month later. I
15 think Alan wrote a note to Dick Jacobson saying, yes,
16 restore those.

17 Q. Are you aware of Dr. Ungar's accusations
18 that Dr. Foguel has supported plagiarism?

19 A. I've heard that, yes.

20 Q. And what's your definition of plagiarism?

21 A. Well, plagiarism is to take credit for
22 something that is not your own intentionally.
23 Intentionally taking credit for something that's not
24 your own. It could be an idea, concept, drawing,
25 article.

1 Q. Do you believe that Dr. Foguel has in any
2 way supported plagiarism in this case?
3 A. I don't believe he has, no.
4 Q. Are there any university policies or
5 procedures to handle a dispute where a professor
6 believes that somebody has committed plagiarism or
7 supported plagiarism?
8 A. Yes. There was a Policy 340 something
9 here. Yeah. Policy 326, academic misconduct.
10 Q. And what does that policy provide just
11 generally?
12 A. Well, generally if one has an accusation
13 they need to step forward with a statement. That
14 statement actually comes I believe to me. There's an
15 initial committee that looks to see if it has merit.
16 If it has merit then it goes to another committee that
17 does a full investigation of the charge. And then if,
18 indeed, the accusation is found to be true it provides
19 for further action, disciplinary action.
20 Q. Do you support the letter of reprimand
21 that was issued in this case to Dr. Ungar?
22 A. Yes. Yes, I do.
23 Q. And what would you like the committee to
24 do in this case?
25 A. In this case I think, one, the committee

288

1 has got to strongly support the issue on teaching
2 evaluations. It has to support the process. Which was
3 not there. We don't get to pick and choose when we do
4 it or who we turn it in to. There's a policy, we need
5 to follow that policy.

6 Secondly, I think that it's been clear
7 that there's been evidence of intimidation.
8 That -- and, third, it's gone beyond a letter of
9 recommendation. I think that the behavior that's been
10 exhibited, the charges that -- the remarks, they're
11 mean-spirited, they're mendacious, et cetera, and I
12 think the committee should come back with a stronger
13 recommendation.

14 Q. The one question that's been focused on
15 here is the issue of who wrote the word warning -- I
16 can never say those two words together -- on that
17 particular document. Is the word -- is the issue of
18 who wrote the word warning on that document significant
19 to you?

20 A. To me it's not. I think that it's just
21 one piece of evidence in a number of e-mails, letters,
22 et cetera, that we have seen. I think that there has
23 been a pattern of harassment here. I think there was
24 conversation. I think the important point is certainly
25 that Dr. Foguel's perspective should be respected. And

1 he certainly testified here that he felt intimidated.

2 He felt threatened. I think that's important.

3 Q. And if the word warning had not appeared
4 on that document, would you have still recommended a
5 letter of reprimand be issued?

6 MR. GOSBEE: Objection. Speculation.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

8 A. Yes. That, as I've indicated, that whole
9 memo, that whole piece was one piece of many things
10 that happened. In fact, the conversation that he had
11 with Dr. Foguel in the hall that he told me about would
12 probably have -- could stand alone I believe in
13 warranting that. Or at least some sort of a letter
14 telling him not to do that anymore. That was improper
15 behavior.

16 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) And how about
17 after you received the evidence that we have in
18 Exhibit 25.

19 A. Absolutely. Well -- I believe it to be
20 extremely mean-spirited. Taking after somebody's bad
21 enough in this fashion. But taking after a person's
22 family is absolutely uncalled for. And I think also
23 the comments and things that were made about Dr. Shreve
24 were also unwarranted, uncalled for. And I believe he
25 did retract some of those or at least attempted to

1 retract some of those in a later e-mail.

2 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. That's all the
3 questions I have.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We're going to take
5 another brief break here. We'll resume at 4:15.
6 (Whereupon, a break was taken.)

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Ms. Mc Grane, were you
8 finished with direct of the witness?

9 MS. MC GRANE: Pardon me?

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Were you finished with
11 direct?

12 MS. MC GRANE: I am finished. Thank
13 you.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee.

15 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you, your Honor.

16 EXAMINATION

17 BY MR. GOSBEE:

18 Q. Mr. Schnell -- or Dr. Schnell, I noticed
19 during the break you were consulting a loose-leaf
20 binder.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And did that have records pertaining to
23 this case?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Did you consult those to help you refresh

1 your recollection?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. In that case I'd ask I be allowed to see
4 them.

5 MS. MC GRANE: It depends on what he
6 looked at in the binder. He's entitled to look at the
7 documents that he looked at. He's not entitled to look
8 at the entire binder.

9 THE WITNESS: I only looked at one
10 document.

11 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) What document
12 did you look at?

13 A. I was looking at some notes from a
14 meeting that I had testified about.

15 Q. And is that document in evidence to your
16 knowledge?

17 A. To my knowledge I don't know. I haven't
18 seen our documents.

19 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I think I'm
20 entitled to see it.

21 MS. MC GRANE: He's welcome to review
22 that particular document.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Where is it?

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Let me make
25 sure I understand some of the time scenarios correctly

1 here. Did Dr. Ungar give you the evaluations at this
2 meeting on October 9th?

3 A. No. This is October 11th. No.

4 Q. What did he say -- I mean, did he have
5 them with him?

6 A. No. I asked him for them. He said he
7 would bring them over. He brought them over at a later
8 date.

9 Q. Okay. It was a cover letter if I
10 recall.

11 A. It was a cover letter. He brought them
12 to my office.

13 Q. So he didn't disobey your order there?

14 A. No.

15 Q. And you only advised him to avoid further
16 contact, you didn't order him; is that correct?

17 A. I suggested that he not do that. And I
18 was very plain with that because I have to be very
19 careful with the position that I'm in because it can be
20 misinterpreted very badly. I told him it would not be
21 good for him. That he could be subject to a
22 retaliation charge by the candidate and that he should
23 not do it and he should consider it. And he did. He
24 felt he should not do that.

25 Q. All right. Now let me go over a couple

1 of these things here. Especially this issue of what is
2 being described by some people as a quid pro quo.
3 After all those years in law school I can't say it.
4 What element of that exchange leads you to so
5 characterize it? His use of the word friend?

6 A. I was led to believe through that that,
7 you know, I will be your friend if you will do this.
8 And that's what I felt that he had crossed the line
9 with that conversation.

10 Q. Okay. Now do you understand, and I
11 realize you probably don't agree with Dr. Ungar's
12 conclusions, but do you understand that Dr. Ungar is of
13 the opinion that using the disputed terminology is
14 supporting plagiarism?

15 A. We can have beliefs, but it doesn't
16 necessarily make those beliefs true. And I don't think
17 that we have a right to impose those upon other
18 people. And my opinion is that he is trying to impose
19 this on other people. If, indeed, it's true we would
20 like to, you know, be able to support him in this. But
21 if he does not have what I would call smoking gun
22 evidence, and when you're doing plagiarism in the
23 academy it's got to be really smoking gun before people
24 will do it. And he has not been able to produce that.
25 And so it's very difficult. Does he believe that? He

1 can believe that. It's not right.

2 Q. Okay. Well, now you say he has not
3 produced smoking gun evidence. Have you even reviewed
4 any of the evidence he has presented?

5 A. I've talked to him, like I say, earlier.
6 I think there has been a conversation or two. And then
7 in this last piece. And I've asked him, you know, what
8 evidence he has. And he's told me that he had papers
9 that were under review that he felt -- were the -- the
10 information had been misappropriated. This is a very
11 common thing, when one puts forth a grant proposal
12 everybody's always talking about people stealing
13 ideas. The problem with those assertions are that, and
14 the major problem with those assertions is the fact
15 that one does not know who is doing the reviewing on
16 these. And so unless you have absolute evidence that
17 this person has reviewed and do time lines, and things
18 like that, it's very, very difficult to prove this.

19 Q. Okay. Now did you understand that
20 Dr. Ungar was accusing Dr. Foguel of direct plagiarism
21 or supporting plagiarism?

22 A. Well, until you made the assertion that
23 he was accusing him of plagiarism I was under the
24 impression that it had to do with the support of it.

25 Q. Okay. Well, in that case I certainly

1 apologize for making that mistake.

2 A. I think you've misled everybody here
3 today.

4 Q. In that case that's my fault. In your
5 view is supporting plagiarism appropriate?

6 A. I would answer no. But you'd also have
7 to put the caveat in there that one has to know that
8 plagiarism has occurred. And I don't think, from what
9 I know, that Dr. Foguel has any evidence that, indeed,
10 plagiarism has occurred. He is trying to cite
11 references to support the work that he is doing. Those
12 references have been peer reviewed. They've been
13 published in documents. And they're out there. Now I
14 agree that there have been some issues in science
15 recently where people have faked data and have done
16 things like that. There have been announcements put
17 out that these are not valid anymore, et cetera. To my
18 knowledge this has not happened with these papers. And
19 I haven't heard anybody here say that it has. So....

20 Q. Will you take a look at Administration
21 Exhibit 13.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Are you at all familiar with that?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Okay. I ask you to take a look at page

1 7, example 4. And I ask you is that a description of
2 what the concept of supporting plagiarism is in your
3 mind?

4 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Basis?

6 MS. MC GRANE: The witness has testified
7 he's never seen this document before. It's impossible
8 for him to read a document and make a conclusion as to
9 whether or not it is his definition.

10 MR. GOSBEE: I'm only asking him to read
11 eight lines. He's an intelligent man.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I don't know that this
13 witness was asked. Dr. Schnell, have you seen this
14 before?

15 THE WITNESS: No. He asked me, and I
16 have not seen the document before. But I would say
17 that I'm not going to reply one way or another. It's
18 out of context and I would want to read the whole
19 document. When you're dealing with issues like
20 plagiarism you have to deal with a whole, not a part.

21 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Do you
22 understand that Dr. Ungar contends that example 4 fits
23 his situation?

24 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

25 MR. GOSBEE: I'm asking if he understands

1 it.

2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

3 MS. MC GRANE: And may I ask for

4 clarification, does he understand it from the testimony

5 today or did he understand it from previous

6 conversations? There's a distinction, in my mind,

7 which would be to another objection if I can have that

8 clarification.

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Well, all

10 right. From testimony today do you understand that

11 example 4 fits what Dr. Ungar believes is supporting

12 plagiarism by Professor Foguel?

13 MS. MC GRANE: And I'll object.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: That's a different

15 question. That was asked before, and I'll sustain the

16 objection.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) How about from

18 anything before you've heard today.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: And I'll sustain the --

20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I'll sustain the

22 objection. I knew it was coming.

23 MR. GOSBEE: Well, I'm glad it's amusing,

24 but I'm trying to get to the bottom of this plagiarism

25 thing and I can't.

1 THE WITNESS: Well --
2 MS. MC GRANE: There's no question.
3 THE WITNESS: Going to the well.
4 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) What do you
5 mean by going to the well?
6 A. I said well so....
7 Q. If Dr. Ungar sincerely believes that
8 Dr. Foguel was supporting plagiarism, would it be
9 appropriate or inappropriate to -- for Dr. Ungar to
10 say, Dr. Foguel, if you continue to support plagiarism
11 I cannot support you for tenure?
12 A. Say that again.
13 Q. If Dr. Ungar were to go to Professor
14 Foguel and say, Professor Foguel, if you continue to
15 support plagiarism, I've presented my arguments as to
16 why I think this is so, I cannot support you for
17 tenure, would that be improper?
18 A. Yes, that's inappropriate.
19 Q. At what point would it be proper for
20 somebody to say I will not support you if you support
21 plagiarism then? Or could you never withdraw support
22 if you thought the applicant supports plagiarism?
23 A. Well, I think that if professor one went
24 to professor two who was up for promotion and accused
25 professor two of plagiarism and could prove it, then,

299

1 obviously, he would -- there would be no support for
2 it. But promotion and tenure is based on productivity
3 and accomplishment and teaching, research, and
4 service. And this is a side issue. I think that in
5 your example Dr. Ungar would have to prove beyond a
6 shadow of a doubt that plagiarism had occurred and then
7 have the discussion with Dr. Foguel.

8 Q. Okay.

9 A. Clearly, Dr. Foguel does not believe that
10 that has happened.

11 Q. That's quite clear. If somehow
12 Dr. Foguel -- Ungar were to succeed in proving beyond a
13 shadow of a doubt that Dr. Foguel had supported
14 plagiarism, would it be appropriate, then, for
15 Dr. Ungar to withdraw his support for the tenure
16 candidacy?

17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

19 A. Say it again.

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right. If
21 Dr. Ungar could show, perhaps to your satisfaction or
22 somebody's satisfaction, that Dr. Foguel supported
23 plagiarism, not committed plagiarism, supported
24 plagiarism, and prove it to the satisfaction of you, or
25 whoever was evaluating the situation, would it be

300

1 appropriate then for him to withdraw his support for
2 tenure candidacy of Dr. Foguel?

3 A. That example is so hypothetical that it
4 would need to be parsed so many times that I don't
5 think -- I can't answer it. Because you have if, if,
6 if, and if.

7 Q. Well, I'm trying to find out if you
8 perceive Dr. Ungar's failure in that -- or where
9 Dr. Ungar failed was that he failed to successfully
10 prove his point or that he made the point.

11 A. About?

12 Q. The supporting plagiarism. Should he
13 have not made the point or has he failed in proving the
14 point? Do you understand the difference?

15 A. Both.

16 Q. So he should not even have made the point
17 is what you're saying.

18 A. Well, unless he had more evidence than he
19 has presented. Basically there's an implied accusation
20 of plagiarism against the Karzel group. And if you
21 make that and you can't prove it, I'd say you're in a
22 pretty tough position.

23 Q. Okay. But at some level, then, proof
24 becomes strong enough to make Dr. Ungar's conduct, you
25 know, this quid pro quo situation appropriate. At some

1 level of proof; is that correct?

2 A. No. You can't do that. All you can
3 deal -- you have to deal with what we know. And that's
4 how we're going to have to answer it is in what we
5 know, not what we might know or not know. You can't go
6 there. I mean, we could -- you could go for weeks on
7 that one.

8 Q. Well, okay. But I'm not just trying to
9 ask, you know, tough questions. I'm trying to make
10 sure I understand where the line is drawn. Because are
11 you saying that he should never condition support if he
12 thinks there is support of plagiarism?

13 A. I don't know. I guess that would be up
14 to what he wants to do. But the question --

15 Q. He meaning?

16 A. Dr. Ungar. But the question is how does
17 he handle it. And I don't think that the issue here is
18 plagiarism or not plagiarism. The issue is how was
19 this handled. And we have all said that we believe
20 that he handled it in an inappropriate manner. Which I
21 believe.

22 Q. Okay. He'd been accused of a very
23 serious violation. But I'm trying to find out if there
24 is ever a circumstance where the undisputed
25 conversations would be appropriate. And --

1 A. Conversation -- to answer your question,
2 the conversation is okay, but to carry it to the degree
3 to attack a person's family --
4 Q. I'm not going into the family --
5 A. To make accusations, that's
6 inappropriate. It's beyond the bounds --
7 Q. But I'm trying to focus --
8 A. -- of even good behavior. And whether
9 it's written policy or not, it's called good judgment.
10 Q. I'm trying to focus on quid pro quo. And
11 where the line is supposed to be drawn on a quid pro
12 quo issue.
13 A. Well --
14 Q. And....
15 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Counsel, I think this has
16 been asked and the witness indicated he couldn't
17 answer. We need to move on.
18 DR. MILTENBERGER: Could I ask a
19 question? If a candidate, in this case Dr. Foguel, had
20 already submitted his dossier, is this a moot point
21 anyway? That Dr. Ungar is asking him to change
22 something, and the dossier has been submitted. He
23 can't change it anyway, can he?
24 THE WITNESS: Anything that is done to
25 the application after submission has got to be sent to

303

1 the candidate and to the parties, as you well know, and
2 then they have 14 days to respond.

3 I might answer your question more
4 directly, let's say that a candidate has submitted an
5 application for promotion and tenure, and then it has
6 been shown that that candidate committed plagiarism.
7 Certainly that would, in my mind, that would come into
8 play. But other pieces it would be pretty difficult.
9 I don't think it happened in this case.

10 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So if a
11 colleague could show that a candidate had even
12 committed the support of plagiarism, it would be
13 appropriate for that colleague to bring that to
14 people's attention, right?

15 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

17 A. You just changed the words there. I said
18 if the candidate, him or herself, committed plagiarism
19 is one thing. Supporting it is a different issue.

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So supporting
21 plagiarism does not disqualify a person from tenure.

22 A. It goes into a whole host of things that
23 have to be shown or proven before that. It's just as
24 strong as the other one. And there would have to be
25 intent. There's a lot of things. It would be very

1 difficult.

2 Q. So your position is, as a practical
3 matter, it's improbable to prove that somebody supports
4 plagiarism.

5 A. It's not impossible to do that. But I
6 haven't seen it here.

7 Q. Now the -- you testified that you looked
8 at the evaluations after they were delivered to you by
9 Dr. Ungar; is that correct?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And I show you what's been marked as
12 Exhibit Faculty 22. Do you have any recollection if
13 that was one of them?

14 A. I don't know if this was one of them or
15 not. The -- I don't know where the originals are. I
16 suppose we could pull the original.

17 MS. MC GRANE: I think it's actually
18 Exhibit 21, Mr. Gosbee. I think we're all a little
19 confused, but I think it's Exhibit 21 that you're
20 referring to; is that correct?

21 MR. GOSBEE: Yes. I stand corrected. I
22 made a mistake on that. Excuse me.

23 DR. MILTENBERGER: Is that what we're
24 looking at?

25 MR. GOSBEE: I apologize.

1 THE WITNESS: Is it appropriate to confer
2 with my counsel or not?

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Well, I'm not sure what
4 the pending question is.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) My question is
6 whether you recognize it as one of the ones that
7 Dr. Ungar gave to him.

8 A. My answer is I can't say one way or
9 another. I've seen things like this, but I'd have to
10 go back to the packet of originals. And they're
11 somewhere. Who has them?

12 MR. JOHNSON: We've got them here.

13 A. And we can pull it out if the original
14 was in here.

15 MS. MC GRANE: I guess I don't think
16 that's necessary here. If he's testified he doesn't
17 remember, I don't know why we need to go further than
18 that.

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is there an objection?

20 MS. MC GRANE: The question was had he
21 seen it before. And the answer was no. And so I don't
22 think there was a question anymore.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is there -- let's hear
24 the next question.

25 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. Well, we'll offer

306

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 Faculty 21.

2 MS. MC GRANE: No objection.

3 MR. GOSBEE: Okay.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Just a moment. I'm

5 deciding whether to receive that since there is no

6 foundation for it. Given the lack of objection, I will

7 receive that into evidence.

8 MR. GOSBEE: We're planning on putting it

9 in through Dr. Ungar, but since it came up now is why I

10 brought it up now.

11 THE WITNESS: Can I talk to counsel a

12 minute?

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sure. We'll take a

14 break.

15 (Whereupon, a break was taken.)

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Proceed.

17 MR. GOSBEE: Thank you.

18 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Could you look

19 at Exhibit 25. And point out an e-mail from Dr. Ungar

20 written after he was told not to communicate with

21 anybody. Not somebody else's claim that he did so.

22 But an actual e-mail where he, in fact, did so.

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Is that faculty exhibit

24 or administration exhibit?

25 MR. GOSBEE: Administration 25. I'm

307

1 sorry.

2 A. I'm not going to be able to answer that
3 because I don't have the exact time line on when we did
4 those things.

5 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Well, you
6 testified that one of the reasons that you continued
7 the letter of reprimand, obviously, this occurred
8 afterwards so it wouldn't have affected the issuance of
9 it, but one of the reasons I guess you're continuing it
10 is that he supposedly kept on making this contact.

11 A. Yes. What I was told is that some other
12 messages had gone out. And that he had not done that.
13 That's what I was told. And that's when I said, okay,
14 then we stop it. Now did I ask to see these,
15 et cetera? No, I relied on other people's discussion
16 of that.

17 Q. So if they made a mistake about the facts
18 you would have made a mistake about your decision.

19 A. I suppose.

20 Q. Now specifically -- or if I understand
21 things correctly, Exhibit 25 is one of the reasons you
22 suspended his e-mail account on the NDSU account,
23 right?

24 A. There was this one and there was a
25 letter. There was another letter that he had also sent

1 out.

2 Q. You suspended his e-mail because he wrote
3 a letter?

4 A. In what he had contacted there's -- with
5 the letters coming back from Mann, et cetera. But it
6 had to do with the e-mail here. I think that if we go
7 back to the October 22 Monday one where he had sent
8 this out.

9 Q. What page of the exhibit, please?

10 A. Pardon? Page 6 of 8, 7 of 8, 8 of 8
11 where he talked about the message. Accused him of
12 being anti-Semitic. Mental defects.

13 Q. That's -- I was asking how he
14 communicated with people after he was told not to
15 communicate with them.

16 A. I thought I'd answered that.

17 Q. Then I misunderstood. Where in Exhibit
18 25 is there an e-mail from Dr. Ungar written to
19 somebody outside the university after he was told not
20 to write to that person?

21 A. I thought I answered that already.

22 Q. In that case --

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Answer it again, please.

24 A. Okay. What I said was that I had relied
25 on others who had said that they had -- we'd asked him

1 not to do it and then they said that he had sent
2 another one. And I said that's when we stop it.

3 Q. But it's not here, apparently, for the
4 committee to see, is it?

5 A. I don't know.

6 Q. And why is it written that he cannot send
7 e-mails to people around the world?

8 A. I don't think it says that he can't send
9 e-mails around the world. But we already went through
10 the policy several times. Do we have a copy of that?
11 We talked about it.

12 Q. 710?

13 A. Yes. We talked about paragraph 4. We
14 went through that fairly thoroughly with Dean White. I
15 relied on the part where it says that you will not use
16 the computing facilities for any illegal purpose or to
17 enter or send any material that is obscene or
18 defamatory. The messages I believe to be defamatory.
19 Or to enter or send material that is intended to annoy,
20 harass, or alarm another person which serves no
21 legitimate purpose. And I rely on that last
22 phraseology. I believe that he was harassing
23 Dr. Foguel. I believe he was annoying Professor Kappe
24 and Mann. And, as I recall, there were four or five
25 other people on the list who never responded which

310

1 would be typical.

2 Q. Okay. But the critical problem here is
3 the last several words which says -- which say,
4 "...which serves no legitimate purpose." How does
5 somebody find out from university policy what you,
6 reviewing their e-mails, will decide is a legitimate
7 purpose?

8 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

9 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

10 A. First of all, I don't routinely review
11 everybody's e-mails. I have enough trouble doing my
12 own --

13 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) You pulled this
14 man's e-mail privileges based on him --

15 A. But those e-mails were sent to me. And
16 they were sent to many other people. They were sent to
17 me as -- and then became part of my e-mail group.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I don't think
19 Dr. Schnell was finished answering the earlier
20 question.

21 MR. GOSBEE: I apologize for
22 interrupting.

23 THE WITNESS: I have to go back to the
24 question.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The question was how does

1 someone know where is it written what's legitimate
2 purpose.

3 A. Well, we have policies with this. I
4 think that that may be somewhat broad, but I think that
5 there also is called good judgment, good conduct. And
6 those sorts of things would fit here. What is the
7 legitimate purpose for disparaging somebody's family?

8 MR. GOSBEE: May I debate with the
9 witness, your Honor? It seems to invite one.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It's part of his
11 response.

12 MR. GOSBEE: Can I answer his question?

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: No, Counsel.

14 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now you
15 apparently have your opinion as to what's good judgment
16 and what's justified. Is that correct?

17 A. I believe everybody should have that.

18 Q. How -- and you are one of the few people,
19 I understand, in the university who has the power to
20 cancel e-mail privileges.

21 A. I can only exercise that responsibility
22 in conjunction with a policy which I felt that I had.

23 Q. All right. How many other people at the
24 university are allowed to do that?

25 A. I don't have any idea.

312

1 Q. All right. Now, apparently, faculty
2 member at least -- faculty members, at least, are
3 subject to having their e-mail privileges suspended if
4 they don't meet your definition of good judgment; is
5 that correct?

6 A. I think it takes more than that.

7 Q. Well, where could Professor Ungar have
8 gone before he sent these e-mails to find out what you
9 would interpret which serves no legitimate purpose
10 means?

11 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

13 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Where could he
14 have gone to find out what your definition of good
15 judgment is?

16 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

18 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) How does
19 anybody know how to obey this rule?

20 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

21 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

22 DR. LINDGREN: Could I ask a question?

23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sure.

24 DR. LINDGREN: Did you ever discuss the
25 e-mails with Dr. Ungar directly?

1 THE WITNESS: No. I would answer that I
2 had talked to Dr. Shreve, had asked him to talk to
3 Dr. Ungar about not doing it. There is an e-mail here
4 that indicates that Abraham agreed to it and said that
5 his lawyer, who was a different attorney at that time,
6 thought it was a good idea. So I think that relying on
7 that particular piece of information would say that I
8 probably hadn't acted capriciously. That I had looked
9 at this fairly carefully. But I felt that there was
10 damaging -- information that was damaging not only to
11 Dr. Foguel, it was damaging to the university.

12 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) In that case
13 Dr. Foguel -- I'm sorry, Dr. Ungar, in order to find
14 out what your standard of good judgment was, would need
15 to get it directly from you, but it would be filtered
16 through somebody else, correct?

17 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

18 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled.

19 A. Not necessarily.

20 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And the first
21 notice he had that this met with your disapproval is
22 when his e-mail was suspended, wasn't it?

23 A. No. He knew about it beforehand.
24 Because Dr. Shreve had talked to him about sending
25 this -- these e-mail messages out before. And by the

314

1 fact that he agreed, according to the memo, --
2 Q. Which memo was that?
3 A. -- he must have felt some remorse.
4 Q. Which memo was that, sir?
5 A. I believe there's a -- do we have it in
6 evidence?
7 MS. MC GRANE: Exhibit 27 which we
8 haven't offered yet. Which I wasn't planning on
9 offering because I didn't think we were going to get to
10 this issue in this detail, but we've got it.
11 MR. GOSBEE: That's a letter from his
12 lawyer.
13 MS. MC GRANE: There's a comment where
14 the lawyer represents what Dr. Ungar has apparently
15 represented. The second page, second paragraph.
16 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) So other than
17 this unadmitted exhibit, where is the evidence that he
18 knew?
19 A. Well, I suppose we could find the other
20 one. But it says right in here, it says --
21 MR. GOSBEE: That exhibit's not
22 admitted. I object to him testifying from it.
23 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You don't refer to the
24 exhibit, Dr. Schnell. It's not been admitted.
25 THE WITNESS: All right.

315

1 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) If you could
2 turn to Exhibit 19.
3 A. Yes.
4 Q. That, apparently, was the cover letter
5 for the evaluations, right?
6 A. Is what?
7 Q. The cover letter for the evaluations.
8 A. Yes.
9 Q. And Dr. Ungar says, "If possible, I'd
10 like to discuss with you the point I wanted to protest
11 against the present way of teaching Math 146 which
12 affects my evaluations." Did you ever let him come
13 discuss that with you?
14 A. Yes. He -- back up. He and I discussed
15 this in the conversation on October 11. He talked to
16 me about some issues that he had with students making
17 the case that his teaching methods warranted the way he
18 did things because the students learned more. And he
19 talked to me about that. And talked about the fact
20 that he was not an easy grader. Let's see.
21 Q. But I'm asking --
22 A. We had talked about this. He also talked
23 about the fact that, as indicated in one of the other
24 letters that we had just recently looked at, that he
25 felt that others did not understand this way of

316

1 teaching and what happened.

2 Q. But my question was he said, "If
3 possible, I would like to discuss with you the point I
4 wanted to protest..." Was there a discussion with him
5 after October 26th?

6 A. No.

7 Q. And there's a note at the bottom that
8 says, "Sent to Warren Shreve." Is that your
9 initials?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And why did you send that to Warren
12 Shreve on November 26?

13 A. We had had the evaluations, and I felt
14 that they should properly go to the department. And
15 that's why I sent them to Dr. Shreve. He was the chair
16 of the department. So I sent them back to him.

17 Q. Is there a reason you waited a month?

18 A. I can't remember. There was a lot going
19 on in this time. And I think that he had engaged the
20 services of is it Douglas Gigler at the Nilles firm.
21 There were a number of things going on. So -- and it
22 was at this time that I sent them back to him.

23 Q. Did you put any kind of comment when you
24 returned it -- or when you sent this copy to --

25 A. No. This is the sum of what I sent him.

317

1 Q. Okay. So you just physically photocopied
2 the cover letter --

3 A. Cover letter and sent it, yeah.

4 MR. GOSBEE: All right. I have no
5 further questions.

6 EXAMINATION

7 BY MS. MC GRANE:

8 Q. Dr. Schnell?

9 A. Yeah.

10 Q. You referred to an instance where you
11 believed that Dr. Ungar acknowledged that his previous
12 use of e-mail privileges was inappropriate; is that
13 correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And if you turn to Exhibit 27, is that
16 the document that you were referring to?

17 A. This was one of the documents.

18 MS. MC GRANE: We'd offer Exhibit 27.

19 MR. GOSBEE: Your Honor, I object on
20 several grounds. First of all, it's apparently a
21 letter from his former attorney apparently making an
22 admission that Professor Ungar contends the attorney
23 did not have the authority to make. And unless
24 somebody can bring in Douglas Gigler to testify how he
25 drew that conclusion, I object to this. I know they're

318

1 going to say it's a business record, but the fact that
2 it's a business record doesn't mean it can't be
3 inaccurate. And I object to its admission.

4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I believe the door was
5 opened by some of the questions that were asked on
6 cross-examination and so I will allow it. It will be
7 received.

8 Q. (Ms. McGrane continuing.) If we turn to
9 the second page of the letter, second paragraph, I
10 don't want you to read it, but can you summarize what
11 your understanding is of Mr. Gigler's understanding of
12 the e-mail usage at that time.

13 A. Yes. Evidently there was discussion, and
14 he felt that what Dr. Ungar had sent out was
15 inappropriate. And he discussed it with him. He said
16 that he felt Abraham himself had understood this and so
17 he said he agrees. And this use was inappropriate.

18 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. I have no
19 further questions.

20 EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. GOSBEE:

22 Q. All right. Now that this letter is in,
23 let's go over it. That same paragraph says, "He has
24 assured me that from this point forward his use will be
25 restricted to university business only." And I'll

319

1 confess, up until today I thought that meant he had
2 violated I think paragraph 6 of that regulation.

3 MS. MC GRANE: Is that a question?

4 Q. What does that mean?

5 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

6 MS. VOGLEWEDE: That comment will be
7 stricken. Can you address questions to the witness,
8 please.

9 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Well, was
10 it -- okay. What was he accused of? According to the
11 Gigler letter, Gigler attributes to Ungar, "He has
12 assured me that from this point forward his use will be
13 restricted to university business only." Well, from
14 that I infer that the reason his e-mail privileges were
15 suspended was because he violated a policy prohibiting
16 use of e-mails for nonuniversity business. Is that
17 accurate or inaccurate?

18 A. I don't know. I can't answer that.

19 Q. You just relied on this letter.

20 A. I relied on the fact that he
21 understood -- well, I didn't rely totally on this
22 letter because it was written after, I think after
23 the -- it says to reconsider the suspension so he'd
24 been suspended before this. As I indicated already, I
25 think two or three times, what I had relied on.

320

1 Q. Okay.

2 A. And this certainly substantiates and I
3 think supports the action that I had taken. It also
4 infers that Dr. Ungar, like I'd indicated earlier, he
5 says that, "He," meaning Dr. Ungar "understands that
6 his prior use was at times inappropriate."

7 Q. And the immediately following sentence is
8 the one I read.

9 A. Right.

10 Q. Where in Exhibit 27 does it say that
11 Dr. Ungar admitted that his contact with external
12 people was inappropriate or that anything about his
13 letter was inappropriate other than apparently the
14 university business issue? Which nobody's accused him
15 of violating.

16 A. I think they're two different thoughts in
17 the two sentences.

18 Q. So you think Attorney Gigler has changed
19 his entire train of thought after he wrote the, "He and
20 I have discussed" sentence.

21 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained.

23 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) But if there is
24 a smoking gun that Professor Ungar violated the e-mail
25 policy, is this it? This is what you're relying on?

1 A. I already answered what I relied on.
2 MR. GOSBEE: All right. No further
3 questions.
4 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Redirect?
5 DR. LINDGREN: I had one.
6 MS. MC GRANE: Go ahead.
7 DR. LINDGREN: I had one question. A
8 number of people who have testified today referred to
9 the fact that there was another alternative for
10 plagiarism concerns. What committee addresses those
11 concerns?
12 THE WITNESS: I think, Elaine, isn't it
13 an ad hoc committee that was formed if you look at the
14 Policy 326?
15 DR. LINDGREN: I don't know. I'm asking
16 you.
17 THE WITNESS: It's been a while since I
18 reviewed that. But, as I recall, it's a two-stage
19 affair. And in the first one there's a, I think a,
20 they call it the inquiry. And it tells how they bring
21 the evidence. I think there's a small committee that,
22 as I recall....
23 DR. LINDGREN: That's just what policy?
24 THE WITNESS: 326.
25 DR. LINDGREN: Okay.

1 THE WITNESS: And nonadministrative or a
2 tenured faculty member, et cetera. And they receive it
3 and try to make a determination if there's merit or
4 not. And if there is then I believe it goes into
5 what's called investigation. And then the committee on
6 academic integrity which is a standing committee of the
7 faculties -- or excuse me, the university senate then
8 would take that over and make that.

9 MR. GOSBEE: May I ask a question?

10 THE WITNESS: It is faculty driven.

11 MR. GOSBEE: May I ask a question based
12 on the committee member's question?

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: No. I think we're on
14 redirect now. Did you have questions?

15 MR. GOSBEE: Oh, I'm sorry.

16 MS. MC GRANE: I'll be brief.

17 EXAMINATION

18 BY MS. MC GRANE:

19 Q. You mentioned that Dr. Ungar had been
20 told that his communicating by e-mail was
21 inappropriate; is that right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And while we can't offer this as an
24 exhibit because we did not identify it, I'm going to
25 show it to you to refresh your recollection only.

323

1 A. Yeah.

2 Q. Were you aware through any communication
3 with anyone that someone had communicated with
4 Dr. Ungar not to communicate with individuals around
5 the world on this issue?

6 A. Yes. I believe Dr. Shreve had told him
7 that he should not continue to make the personal
8 attacks, the things that he had done.

9 Q. And did Dr. Shreve communicate that with
10 you?

11 A. Yes.

12 MS. MC GRANE: Thank you. That's all I
13 have.

14 MR. GOSBEE: Can I see the exhibit he
15 used to refresh his recollection?

16 MS. MC GRANE: Sure can.

17 THE WITNESS: That's the one I was
18 referring to.

19 EXAMINATION

20 BY MR. GOSBEE:

21 Q. I notice this is 1,428 of 1,429 e-mails.
22 Do we have any way of knowing if some of the others
23 contradict this?

24 A. Let me see. Say that again.

25 Q. It's number 1,428 of 1,429.

1 A. Right. And your question again was
2 what?
3 Q. Do we have any way of knowing if there's
4 something else that contradicts that?
5 A. Not that I know of.
6 MR. GOSBEE: Actually I'm going
7 to -- we'll agree to stipulate if the administration
8 wants to offer this.
9 MS. MC GRANE: No, we don't. We don't
10 think it's necessary.
11 MR. GOSBEE: In that case, I offer it.
12 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.
13 Marked as Faculty Exhibit...
14 DR. MILTENBERGER: 33 I believe.
15 MR. GOSBEE: Do we mark it administration
16 or faculty member?
17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Well, you're offering it,
18 Mr. Gosbee.
19 MR. GOSBEE: In that case should I reuse
20 34? Or -- I suppose we just should keep that just so
21 the record -- so I'll have to start with 36.
22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: That will be 36.
23 MS. MC GRANE: Can he make a copy of that
24 since that's the original?
25 MR. GOSBEE: I don't object to using

325

1 copies. I don't know if you actually want to -- you
2 can even put this on a copy if you prefer.

3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: How about putting this on
4 the original and counsel stipulating that you can keep
5 the original.

6 MS. MC GRANE: Sure.

7 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now if I could
8 take a look at Exhibit 36. It says it's an e-mail from
9 Warren Shreve to you, correct?

10 A. Um-hum.

11 Q. And it says, "Craig, Abraham was told not
12 to send his perspective around the world by e-mail or
13 have his e-mail account canceled. He immediately
14 agreed mentioning that his lawyer made the same
15 suggestion." Right?

16 A. That's what the note says.

17 Q. Now does that mean he agreed to the order
18 or he agreed that he had heard it?

19 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

20 Q. And your understanding.

21 A. Let me see it.

22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The objection is
23 overruled. You may answer.

24 A. Do you want to know what his perspective
25 is? Is that what you told me?

1 Q. That he agreed to -- in other words, did
2 he agree that the order was appropriate or did he agree
3 that he had heard the order?

4 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Based upon his
5 review of the document did he understand that's what
6 was written?

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I assume you're asking
8 for Dr. Schnell's interpretation.

9 MR. GOSBEE: Yes.

10 MS. VOGLEWEDE: You may answer.

11 A. My understanding was that he agreed not
12 to continue the attacks that he had done.

13 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. And did
14 you view that as any kind of infringement on his First
15 Amendment rights?

16 A. No.

17 Q. And what's the date of that e-mail?

18 A. 23 October.

19 Q. Take a look, please, at
20 exhibit -- Administration Exhibit 25.

21 A. Okay.

22 Q. Which of those e-mails were sent after
23 faculty Exhibit 36?

24 A. Well, all these are dated prior to that.
25 Conversation could have occurred prior to that time,

327

1 and probably did.

2 Q. We have no way of knowing, do we? When
3 it occurred. It could have occurred minutes before
4 that e-mail was sent.

5 A. It could have.

6 Q. And wouldn't it be most likely to have
7 occurred fairly soon before that e-mail was sent?

8 A. I don't have a clue.

9 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. No further
10 questions.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Committee members, do you
12 have any questions? If not, we're going to take
13 another short break. Five minutes.

14 MS. MC GRANE: And before we do that, the
15 NDSU Administration rests so that counsel for Mr. Ungar
16 can be -- Dr. Ungar can be prepared.

17 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Thank you.

18 (Whereupon a break was taken.)

19 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Mr. Gosbee, you may
20 proceed.

21 MR. GOSBEE: Actually, before I begin I'd
22 like to, in effect, make a motion even though we're
23 kind of against our time because it might be helpful in
24 disposing the whole matter.

25 I'd like to make the equivalent of a

1 motion to dismiss in civil court on the grounds that
2 the administration has failed -- their case will not
3 get any better than it is right now. On the
4 grounds -- and I would ask the, once I've made my
5 argument and opposing counsel's made her response, the
6 committee to retire for a few minutes and deliberate
7 the matter and maybe we can resolve it today.

8 The -- our position is the administration
9 has failed to prove by clear and convincing evidence
10 there was justification for the sanctions. Most of the
11 fight is hinged around all this communication that went
12 out from Dr. Ungar. And repeated requests to find out
13 exactly where it was in the rules that he was doing
14 something wrong. And we were never able to -- they
15 could never point to some rule, some specific rule that
16 he violated in all these communications. And all this
17 dealing with Professor Foguel.

18 And on the course evaluation it turns out
19 that at most his only violation was not immediately
20 turning in the -- it turns out the evaluations were, in
21 fact, conducted. They were, in fact, conducted as
22 required by the math department. So the only violation
23 there is that he didn't immediately turn them over.
24 And we would respectfully request that alone wouldn't
25 justify the letter of reprimand.

1 So I guess I ask the committee, and I
2 realize it would have to count against our time, but I
3 think it's worth it to, you know, if they want us to
4 all leave the room or they leave the loom, retire and
5 consider the possibility of deciding now that the
6 administration has failed to meet its burden.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Ms. McGrane, your
8 response.

9 MS. MC GRANE: The administration opposes
10 the motion and doesn't think recusal of the committee
11 is necessary to decide the issue. And I'll stop at
12 that.

13 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I will adjourn with the
14 committee for about two minutes.

15 (Whereupon a break was taken.)

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The committee is prepared
17 to proceed.

18 MR. GOSBEE: In that case I would call
19 Professor Abraham Ungar.

20 DR. ABRAHAM UNGAR,
21 HAVING BEEN FIRST DULY SWORN TO TESTIFY THE TRUTH, THE
22 WHOLE TRUTH, AND NOTHING BUT THE TRUTH RELATIVE TO THE
CAUSE SPECIFIED, TESTIFIED AS FOLLOWS:

23 EXAMINATION

24 BY MR. GOSBEE:

25 Q. What's your name, sir?

1 A. Abraham Ungar.
2 Q. And where are you employed?
3 A. I'm employed by NDSU, Department of
4 Mathematics.
5 Q. And what's your position there?
6 A. Full professor.
7 Q. And what field?
8 A. Mathematics.
9 Q. And how long have you been employed as a
10 full professor?
11 A. Since 1984. Full professor from 1991.
12 Q. '91. And when did you first come to
13 NDSU?
14 A. End of 1984.
15 Q. '84 or '94?
16 A. 1984.
17 Q. Okay. And where were you born?
18 A. In Israel.
19 Q. And was it known as Israel at the time?
20 A. At the time on stamps it was saying in
21 English Palestine, in Hebrew (witness spoke in Hebrew)
22 which means the country of Israel.
23 Q. So you were born before the foundation of
24 the State of Israel.
25 A. Yes.

1 Q. In what is now the State of Israel?
2 A. Yes.
3 Q. When did you come to the United States?
4 A. In 1984.
5 Q. And have you since become an American
6 citizen?
7 A. Yes.
8 Q. And do you have any publications?
9 A. Yes.
10 Q. How many papers have you published in
11 your career here at NDSU?
12 A. More than 70. No, no, I'm sorry, from
13 NDSU about 53.
14 Q. All right. And in this time at NDSU you
15 have you published any textbooks?
16 A. Yes. I published one book.
17 Q. When was that published?
18 A. In 2001.
19 Q. In what field was that book published in?
20 A. It was in mathematical physics.
21 Q. And when did you first come to know
22 Professor Foguel?
23 A. In 1997 when he came to the department as
24 a new candidate. First as a candidate and then he got
25 a position.

1 Q. And what was your opinion as to whether
2 he should have been given the position back in 1997?

3 A. I supported his position, particularly
4 because I objected to the other candidates that the
5 head of the department at that time wanted.

6 Q. And what was your thoughts as to his
7 academic talents? Did you consider him an academically
8 talented man?

9 A. Oh, definitely. I know his father. His
10 father was my teacher of mathematics at the Hebrew
11 University in Jerusalem. And also his father is a well
12 known professor in the field of mathematics.

13 Q. And this whole business of
14 gyrocommutative gyrogroups, could you provide an
15 explanation that we laypeople could understand?

16 A. Yes. Certainly. Many people object to
17 the special theory of relativity of Einstein because
18 Einstein changed the law of adding velocities.
19 Physicists found that nothing can move faster than the
20 speed of light. But if we add velocities, as we learn
21 in high school, then you add velocities more and more
22 until you get faster than the speed of light. But
23 physics say we cannot. So Einstein modified the law of
24 how to add velocities.

25 But then something strange happened. A

333

1 plus B is not equal to B plus A. B plus A special
2 relatively cannot be correct. If it was, A plus B plus
3 A is not the same as A plus B plus C. It's called
4 associative law. Associative law says that A plus B
5 plus C is the same as A plus B plus C. Actually when
6 we ask the computer to add three numbers the computer
7 cannot add three numbers. The commuter can add at the
8 time only two numbers. So the computer, if we want to
9 calculate one plus two plus three, we either calculate
10 one plus two and then add three or one plus two plus
11 three. That's the only way we can do.

12 In Einstein addition this is not true.
13 If you calculate A plus B plus C you don't get the same
14 result as A plus B plus C. Now I find the reason why
15 it is not true because there is an alternative loop
16 which I call --

17 MR. GOSBEE: Excuse me. Before you go
18 further, would it be helpful to the committee and the
19 hearing officer if he could use the blackboard or white
20 board, or whatever they call it nowadays.

21 DR. MILTENBERGER: Will it be important
22 for us to see it for what we're going to -- for the
23 case?

24 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Would it be
25 helpful?

1 A. Yes. In the sentence that I wanted to
2 say just now.

3 Q. Okay. If it would -- would it be helpful
4 in understanding what you're talking about?

5 A. Yeah. Two more sentences. So what I
6 found that everything which we know classically there
7 is a gyro component. So that's how classically we have
8 commutative law, I made gyrocommutative. There is
9 associative law, I made gyroassociative. There is
10 group, I made gyrogroup.

11 Now this is a kind of idea that can
12 easily be stolen. So I published it in a physics
13 paper. And everything was okay. Then I tried to
14 publish it in the mathematical paper and then the
15 editor -- one of the editors stole it. And he gave
16 it -- he did not steal it for himself, but to a
17 college -- to a colleague in Germany. And the idea is
18 simple. You just have to work 20 years until you get
19 the idea. But it is easy to steal. And then people in
20 Germany stole it and they were -- they said that they
21 actually did it 20 years earlier in the 1960s.

22 Now actually it is like saying that
23 modern physics was discovered by the ancient Greeks.
24 Because they called the word atom. And today modern
25 physicists use the word atom. So it's true that

1 something called Bruck loop existed in the 1960s. But
2 I discovered something which is compared to Bruck loop
3 as modern physics compared with the atom of the ancient
4 Greeks. So one can say that the ancient Greeks
5 discovered a modern physics in the same way that now
6 people can say that Bruck loop in the 1960s discovered
7 what I did. But I must admit that what I did is Bruck
8 loop, and I don't say that Bruck loop is plagiarist. I
9 say that K-loop, K is concept, and the editor stole my
10 idea. He did not steal it for himself. He gave it to
11 his colleague in Germany. And then suddenly there was
12 something called K-loop.

13 Now the people in Germany wanted me to be
14 the first one to admit that K-loop was done by them.
15 So what did they do? My paper was rejected by two
16 referees who say that what I did is already known. And
17 then a editor from Germany, who was not supposed to
18 know about my paper, he invited me to
19 publish my rejected paper in his journal in Germany
20 subject to the conditions that I call it K-loop and
21 give credit to Karzel. So I did it. But after ten
22 years I found that I was seduced to do it. And now
23 Foguel say I'm the first one that says K-loop was
24 discovered by Karzel, which is true, but I'm also the
25 first author of the term K-loop.

1 So what I request, and I think is just,
2 is that if somebody wants to use the term K-loop it's
3 fine. But add the remark that K-loop appeared for the
4 first time in my paper in 1989. And that's something
5 that can be easily proved or disproved. That's the
6 point of the plagiarism that I claim.

7 Q. And that's when -- when you say the point
8 of the plagiarism, you're referring to supporting
9 plagiarism, not out and out plagiarism.

10 A. No. For the Germans --

11 Q. They didn't --

12 A. -- using plagiarism. But someone who
13 used the term K-loop without mentioning that it first
14 appeared in my paper supports plagiarism. But if he
15 adds a remark that it first appeared in my paper that's
16 fine because I cannot tell him what terms he should
17 use. But I don't want people to use half of the
18 truth. Sometimes half of the truth is worse than a
19 lie.

20 Q. Let's work our way through some of these
21 exhibits. Turn to Exhibit 2. That would be Faculty
22 Exhibit 2. And tell us how -- or, first of all, tell
23 us what it is.

24 A. This is a paper that I submitted in 1988
25 to a journal called Aequationes Mathematicae. It's in

1 Latin mathematics equations.

2 MR. GOSBEE: We offer Faculty 2.

3 MS. MC GRANE: Objection on relevance

4 grounds.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: This is just the letter,

6 not the paper? This is not the paper itself? It's

7 just the cover letter?

8 MR. GOSBEE: It's working up to what he

9 was just talking about in terms of the process by which

10 it was approved.

11 MS. VOGLEWEDE: But Exhibit 2 is just the

12 cover letter?

13 MR. GOSBEE: That's right.

14 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be allowed.

15 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And could you

16 describe what exhibit -- Faculty Exhibit 3 is?

17 A. One of the editors of the journal --

18 Q. First of all, just describe it. And then

19 we have to offer it in and we'll have you explain it.

20 So just tell us what it is. And then I'll offer it for

21 admission, and if it's admitted we'll explain it.

22 A. Yeah. I submitted the paper and the

23 author, Moskal, the managing editor, acknowledged that

24 he received my paper for possible publication in the

25 journal.

338

1 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. We offer Faculty 3.
2 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.
3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
4 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Now
5 explain how Faculty 3 fits into the equation.
6 A. I don't understand the question.
7 Q. What's the significance of Faculty 3 and
8 why do you want the committee to see it?
9 A. The significance is the title "The
10 Relativistic Noncommutative Nonassociative Group." It
11 shows that here is the idea of the velocities and
12 something called Thomas rotation.
13 Q. And I notice this was written in January
14 of '98?
15 A. Yes.
16 Q. '88 I mean.
17 A. 1988. Nobody did it before me.
18 Q. Okay. And this ultimately led, which
19 we'll get to in a few minutes, but it ultimately led to
20 the paper that we're all talking about that you wrote
21 in '89, correct?
22 A. Yes.
23 Q. And what is E.M. Moskal's role in this
24 process?
25 A. He was the managing editor so his job was

1 to get the papers. And that's, I don't know
2 internally, but probably he would -- his job was also
3 to assign another editor who is responsible for
4 appointing referees for the paper.

5 Q. And would you tell us, first of all, who
6 wrote Exhibit 4 and what it is. Faculty 4.

7 A. Yeah. It was written by a German
8 professor named Wefelscheid. He became my friend. He
9 was not my friend. He was -- but he pretended he was
10 my friend. And he was not supposed to know that I
11 sent -- I submitted the paper, but he knew that I
12 submitted the paper. And he asked me to publish it in
13 his journal. He also knew that my -- the paper that I
14 submitted to the original journal is going to be
15 rejected. He knew it before me.

16 Q. Okay.

17 A. So here he's asked me to send him a
18 copy. Still he did not say why. And in this letter he
19 just said thank you for the copy here. He acknowledged
20 that he received the copy of my paper. At this time it
21 was a preprint.

22 MR. GOSBEE: We offer Faculty 4.

23 MS. MC GRANE: Objection on relevance
24 grounds.

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Overruled. It will be

340

1 received.

2 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And --

3 DR. MILTENBERGER: Excuse me. Is there
4 an intervening document where this guy actually asked
5 you for the paper?

6 THE WITNESS: Yes. I have a document,
7 which we could not put everything here, but I submitted
8 a plagiarism complaint to the American Mathematical
9 Society. And I'll be more than glad to show it to
10 everyone. I asked the Dean Schnell when he was dean to
11 read it. He did not want. I asked
12 Dr. Boudjouk to read it. He did not want. I asked
13 Comez to read it. I asked -- Shreve I did not ask
14 because he was not chairman. But I really begged
15 everyone please read it. Nobody wanted to read it.
16 But your answer is already there. And I'd be glad to
17 bring the whole package of my plagiarism complaint that
18 I submitted several weeks ago to the American --

19 DR. MILTENBERGER: I wasn't asking for
20 the whole package. I just wondered, you said that this
21 is a later letter. You indicated --

22 THE WITNESS: Yes. There are many more
23 letters.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Just wait till he
25 finishes his question.

341

1 DR. MILTENBERGER: You indicated that the
2 editor of this journal had asked you for the paper, but
3 there's no way he should have known the paper existed?

4 THE WITNESS: That's correct.

5 DR. MILTENBERGER: And I was curious, it
6 seemed like that would have been intervening between
7 these two times. Maybe I'm just opening a can of
8 worms, but....

9 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: It just seemed like it
11 was missing based on your earlier description.

12 THE WITNESS: So today people would ask
13 for preprint by e-mail. But this time there was no
14 e-mail and just by little postcard. So I don't have a
15 copy of this postcard.

16 DR. MILTENBERGER: Okay. Let's move on.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Now on
18 Exhibit 4 -- okay. Let's turn to Exhibit 5. And could
19 you tell us what that is, please. That's from -- first
20 of all, who is it from and who is it to?

21 A. It is from Wefelscheid, the same German
22 editor that I believe that the editor of the journal to
23 which I submitted the paper communicated with him and
24 gave him a copy of my paper. But he could not make a
25 use of copy of my paper until I sent him a copy. Then

342

1 literally he was aware of this. And here he asked me
2 to publish it in his journal. He was editor of a
3 German journal called Results in Mathematics. That's a
4 translation to English. And he asked me to give credit
5 to what I discovered, to give credit to Karzel. You
6 can see it in paragraph number 3 from the bottom. He
7 asked me giving some hints that this structure --

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Dr. Ungar, would you wait
9 until your attorney has a chance to offer that exhibit
10 before you talk about the contents.

11 MR. GOSBEE: You have the wrong exhibit.

12 A. I was asked what is this.

13 MR. GOSBEE: All right. Leave it there.

14 Okay. We offer 5.

15 MS. MC GRANE: Objection. Relevance.

16 MS. VOGLEWEDE: It will be received.

17 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Now this
18 is still Wefelscheid, correct?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And basically he had two hats, right? He
21 was involved with two different --

22 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.

23 MR. GOSBEE: What's objectionable about
24 that?

25 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Sustained. Leading.

1 THE WITNESS: You ask me what it is
2 about, I'll tell you.

3 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) All right.
4 Okay. Explain Exhibit 5, please.

5 A. Okay. Here Wefelscheid asked me to
6 publish it in his journal. But he make a condition
7 that I should give credit to Karzel and to himself, to
8 Wefelscheid, for the fact that they discovered the
9 structure that I discovered. Only that I discovered it
10 in the theory of Einstein special relativity and they
11 discovered it in a totally different context. But they
12 wanted me to acknowledge that what I discovered they
13 already discovered earlier in a totally different
14 context. And I did acknowledge it. But they actually
15 seduced me, and today I know it was a lie. They did
16 not do it before.

17 Q. And that statement is the one that says,
18 "Also an appendix or footnote will be in order." Is
19 that the one you're talking about?

20 A. Yes. He wanted me to give a reference to
21 him. And he provided me the reference. So I gave the
22 reference. But this reference never existed and still
23 does not exist.

24 Q. So Dr. Wefelscheid provided you a
25 reference to a prior work by Karzel?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And have you since tried to find that

3 reference?

4 A. Yes. And I found that it does not exist.

5 Q. And now if you could describe Exhibit 6

6 to us, please.

7 MS. MC GRANE: Can we identify it first?

8 Q. Okay. I show you a document which is

9 marked for identification as Faculty Exhibit 6 and ask

10 if you recognize what it is.

11 A. Yes, I recognize.

12 Q. And could you tell the committee what it

13 is, please?

14 A. Sure. Now the one I talk about before

15 Wefelscheid asked me to publish my paper in his

16 journal. It means that he already knew that my paper

17 in the original journal is going to be rejected. And

18 that's exactly what happened here. On May 4th, '89

19 after Wefelscheid already asked me --

20 Q. All right. Am I correct in --

21 A. This is a letter from the referees who

22 rejected my paper.

23 Q. It was from the editor of the referees,

24 right?

25 A. From the editor's referees, yes.

345

1 MR. GOSBEE: We offer Faculty 6.
2 MS. VOGLEWEDE: No objection.
3 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.
4 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Now
5 explain what Faculty 6 is all about.
6 A. Please tell me when I'm supposed to
7 speak. Remember that my English is not my first
8 language. So you can say something that I don't
9 understand.
10 So here I get a letter saying that, I
11 regret to advise you that the referees recommended
12 against the publication of my paper. And then he
13 attached to the paper the two referees' report. And
14 you see that both the reports, although they claim it
15 was written by two independent referees, they actually
16 say the same. They say nothing. They say that what I
17 did is already well known in the literature. But they
18 don't give any reference. So later I claim that the
19 editor of the journal, he faked these two referees
20 because --
21 MS. MC GRANE: Objection.
22 MS. VOGLEWEDE: I didn't hear that last
23 comment.
24 MS. MC GRANE: The editor of the journal
25 faked the referees is when I objected. As

346

1 nonresponsive and move to strike.

2 MR. GOSBEE: I think the -- I just got
3 chewed out in court -- the questioner is the only one
4 who gets to complain about nonresponsive.

5 A. Okay. So here we say the two --

6 MS. MC GRANE: I have an objection.

7 MS. VOGLEWEDE: The objection is
8 overruled. You may continue.

9 A. Here we see the two referees' reports.
10 And both of them say actually the same thing. Both of
11 them are very short. Four lines and three lines. They
12 only say that the main result of the paper has already
13 been published elsewhere, and they don't give any
14 proof.

15 So later on the other editor from Germany
16 who asked me to publish my paper in his journal giving
17 credit to himself, he asked me before I got the letter
18 rejecting my paper. So for me it means that he already
19 knew that my letter, my paper is going to be rejected.
20 And also the rejection is in such a way that the two
21 referees say almost the same things in different
22 roles. So for me it's clear that the editor, one
23 editor, not the chief editor in chief, one editor, I
24 know his name, he actually faked those two referees'
25 reports. They were not written by living persons.

347

1 DR. MILTENBERGER: Can I ask a question
2 for clarification? On 5, which is from Wefelscheid,
3 that's where he asked you to include the footnote about
4 Karzel?

5 THE WITNESS: Yes. That's correct.

6 DR. MILTENBERGER: Okay. And he's asking
7 you to submit the paper to his journal?

8 THE WITNESS: To his journal.

9 DR. MILTENBERGER: And did you do it at
10 that time?

11 THE WITNESS: Not at that time because at
12 that time my original paper has not yet been rejected.
13 But sooner or later --

14 DR. MILTENBERGER: That was my question.
15 So you didn't submit it till this one was rejected.

16 THE WITNESS: I waited until the other
17 one was rejected. And the other one told me that what
18 Wefelscheid told me is correct. That the results are
19 already known in the literature. But just not tell me
20 where they are known.

21 DR. MILTENBERGER: Thank you.

22 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Could
23 you describe what Faculty Exhibit 7 is, please?

24 A. Yes. Here I sent to Wefelscheid a
25 camera-ready copy of my paper that was rejected from

1 the other paper.

2 MR. GOSBEE: Okay. We offer Faculty
3 No. 7.

4 MS. MC GRANE: Object. Relevance.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

6 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) Okay. Now
7 explain what it's about.

8 A. And I'm telling you that I did exactly
9 what he wanted me. That I gave a credit to whom he
10 wanted me to give. And I thought that they were on my
11 side.

12 And then he -- my discovery was so
13 important for him to -- later I read a book about
14 plagiarism and other falsification. So it is well
15 known that if a plagiarism is occurred by a group one
16 of the group will try to be friends of the victim in
17 order to silence him. And that's exactly what was the
18 job of Wefelscheid. To become my friend. And he was
19 my friend. By the way, because of him I got a
20 promotion to tenure and full professor because he gave
21 me excellent referee reports. And so I did what he
22 want of me. I gave him credit. And he gave me, in
23 turn, some other service.

24 So that's more or less what -- "I'm sure
25 we will reach an agreement to use the same term."

349

NORMAN E. MARK - COURT REPORTER SERVICE
312 BLACK BUILDING, FARGO, ND 58102 (701) 235-7571

1 Yeah, the problem is that I was too naive. And they
2 call it K-loop and I told them, no, this term cannot be
3 sold. We must use a term that people will like it.
4 K-loop, just K, because he admire Karzel. So I
5 suggested other names like gyrogroups. And I did not
6 understand why they don't want to accept my name. But
7 at this time I believe that I'm one of them. And he
8 made me to believe it because he was my friend. But
9 only later when I read books about plagiarism that's a
10 natural thing that every group will do. One of them
11 will be a friend of the victim. And he was my friend.

12 Q. Okay. Now I direct your attention to
13 Exhibit No. 8. And I ask you what that is. First of
14 all, tell us what it is without going into detail.
15 Just describe it.

16 A. This is just the copy, not of whole paper
17 but of the relevant part of the paper, that I submitted
18 that -- if you remember when I was asked to talk about
19 Exhibit No. 1 I was asked, well, where is the paper.
20 And my lawyer said it will come. So here it is the
21 paper.

22 MR. GOSBEE: We offer Faculty 8.

23 MS. MC GRANE: No objection.

24 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Received.

25 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And how long is

1 the paper in its original form if you recall?

2 A. No, I do not remember.

3 Q. You have two pages here.

4 A. Yeah. But, obviously, these are two

5 pages only because the first one is important for the

6 title. And the second one because it is the first time

7 when the word K-loop appeared in the literature.

8 Q. And --

9 A. The word K-loop you can find on the other

10 page. It's called page 169. And it is on the top of

11 the third paragraph.

12 Q. And that's where it says the loop -- how

13 about if I just ask you to read that one sentence.

14 A. Okay. "The loop of special relativity

15 can be placed in the context of K-loops, studied by

16 Kerby and Wefelscheid." So, in fact, someone can say

17 how can I say that I was the first one to use K-loop.

18 I myself published that K-loop was studied by Kerby and

19 Wefelscheid. But later I found that this is the first

20 time that the word K-loop has ever appeared in the

21 literature.

22 So I was seduced to give credit to

23 others. And that's -- I explain in details in my

24 plagiarism complaint.

25 DR. MILTENBERGER: May I ask a question?

351

1 You cite in that same paragraph Karzel, Kerby and
2 Wefelscheid, and you give one, two, three, four
3 reference numbers. Are those real research papers that
4 are published?

5 THE WITNESS: They're real, but there is
6 no K-loop there. And they are in German which I don't
7 read. So I only checked the reference that existed.
8 But there's nothing -- the word K-loop never appeared
9 before.

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: Did you find it
11 questionable yourself that you were signing papers you
12 never read and saying things that weren't -- that you
13 didn't know to be true yourself?

14 THE WITNESS: No. Because I was talking
15 with Wefelscheid. He is an expert in this area. So I
16 learned it from him. And he guaranteed that the
17 information he gives me is correct.

18 Another point is if it is a lie it is so
19 easy to detect the lie that why should somebody lie.
20 And that's a strange -- even today it's very easy to
21 detect this lie. But this would mean that the whole
22 top German geometers plagiarized my work. And nobody
23 believes it's possible. So if I say it to anybody they
24 say he must be mad. Somebody from NDSU, Fargo, North
25 Dakota discovered something that all the top German

352

1 geometers would steal, it looks crazy. But on the
2 other hand, it's easy to detect.

3 Here is the point. I claimed that the
4 K-loop appeared in here for the first time. You cannot
5 find anybody who give me counter example. So it's easy
6 to see that I'm right. But people -- but it's not easy
7 to find people who do the job to see that I'm right.
8 And if I did it, I did it, indeed, it brings a lot of
9 fame to NDSU. And NDSU does not want to get this
10 fame. NDSU wants other things which I'll tell you when
11 we talk about this.

12 Q. (Mr. Gosbee continuing.) And now you use
13 that phrase K-loop in the citations to Kerby and
14 Wefelscheid at Wefelscheid's suggestion; is that
15 correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And you mentioned that you later learned
18 that that suggestion was not accurate.

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. And what change did you make in the way
21 you presented this concept to accommodate that new
22 knowledge?

23 A. When I discovered I changed the term.
24 First I call it noncommutative group. But then I
25 realized that if I do that way whenever I find a new

1 result I'll have to coin a new term. It was much
2 easier to make one prefix, gyro, and then everything
3 that I discovered which is parallel to a classical
4 concept I just prefixed it by gyro. So it was
5 much easier, instead of giving a name to the
6 commutative law which I generalize associative group
7 vector space, it became easy. Gyrogroup, gyrovector
8 space, gyroassociative, gyrocommutative,
9 gyrotriangular, gyroline. But it took me a while to
10 get into this idea. So after K-loop I called it
11 nonassociative group and then later gyrogroup.

12 Q. And what is the significance of the
13 phrase gyro in this context?

14 A. Yeah. So in special relativity there is
15 something very strange, and that's why many people say
16 special relativity is incorrect. If this is parallel
17 to this and this is parallel to this, if this is
18 parallel to this and this is parallel to this, then
19 also this is parallel to this. In special relativity
20 Einstein had to distort the law of addition in order to
21 accommodate with physics. But as a result something
22 strange happened. This is parallel to this, this is
23 parallel to this, yet this is not parallel to this.
24 You won't believe it's possible, but that's why the
25 geometry of relativity is not Euclidian geometry, it's

354

1 hyperbolic geometry. It's different. So I found the
2 connection between relativity and a hyperbolic
3 geometry. The connection was already known soon after
4 Einstein invented special relativity.

5 But then came Minkowski, he said, no,
6 it's not a good idea to use hyperbolic geometry and
7 people started using Minkowski's spaces. Now I say,
8 no, following my discovery we should go back to
9 hyperbolic geometry. And that's why a lot of people
10 object my group. So you see even politics there are
11 even here. But this is academic dispute. And it's
12 just legitimate that I argue with people who object my
13 idea. It's like in other -- people think that
14 mathematics is exact. It is exact, but then comes the
15 problem should we study special relativity of Einstein
16 by hyperbolic geometry or by Minkowski's
17 space. Now all professors who have spent all their
18 life studying this by Minkowski's space they would
19 reject my book. Young Ph.D.s say, oh, that's a new
20 idea. We like the new ideas. So there are fights
21 everywhere.

22 And that's why I was surprised to realize
23 that my legitimate dispute with Foguel suddenly
24 exploded. I was talking just a storm in a teapot.
25 Suddenly it became such a big -- I was surprised by

355

1 this. I couldn't believe that this has happened
2 because disputes are everywhere.

3 DR. MILTENBERGER: So one final
4 question. If references 8, 9, 18, and 19 are in
5 German, but you haven't actually read them --

6 THE WITNESS: No. But I relied on
7 Wefelscheid.

8 MS. VOGLEWEDE: Did you finish your
9 question?

10 DR. MILTENBERGER: Yeah. I didn't finish
11 the question. How would you know what's in them if
12 they haven't studied the same phenomenon and published
13 it, and that maybe Wefelscheid was correct when he said
14 we've already found this if it's in German and you've
15 not actually read it.

16 THE WITNESS: Once I suspected that
17 K-loop never appeared before I took the German
18 journals, and I cannot understand German, but I can see
19 that the word K-loop does not appear there. Also in
20 German they call it kau-loop instead of K-loop, but
21 it's still the same thing.

22 DR. MILTENBERGER: Do you have any idea
23 whether the concepts were published in there even if
24 they didn't call it K-loops?

25 THE WITNESS: Oh, yes, of course. As I

356

1 told you, what I discovered is why Einstein addition is
2 not associative.

3 DR. MILTENBERGER: The question was do
4 you know if in these four references that are cited
5 whether they studied the same concepts?

6 THE WITNESS: That's my answer. They
7 studied something similar. But in plagiarism if what I
8 did is very relevant to the one who plagiarized it,
9 this enhance the plagiarism. For example, in a book on
10 mathematics you write about the love life of the
11 butterfly it's not a big plagiarism. Say that I stole
12 something about the butterfly in mathematics books.
13 But if I write a book on butterflies and I steal
14 something of butterflies from another book then it is
15 plagiarism. So I read somewhere that the amount of
16 plagiarism -- there is no legal exact definition what
17 is plagiarism because I read books about this. It's
18 impossible. Nobody knows. People say that it's
19 something that you don't know how to define, but if you
20 see it you know it is here.

21 DR. MILTENBERGER: To the question of do
22 you know what's published in these four references, you
23 don't know what's in there.

24 THE WITNESS: No. Now I do know. They
25 assumed that there is some structure which is

357

1 nonassociative. And they studied the structure. But
2 they did not have any concrete example. Mathematicians
3 can do it. You just imagine something that nobody has
4 ever seen and study it. And I'm the first one who
5 found a complete example. If you don't have a complete
6 example you can study it, it's exactly -- I can compare
7 it like the atom of the ancient Greeks. They just say
8 if you keep dividing something eventually you will
9 stop, you cannot divide it anymore. Let's call it
10 atom. So they did the same. They said let's assume
11 that there is something nonassociative, but they did
12 not have any example. Once the editor of the journal
13 showed that I found the example he understood exactly
14 that this is something that those people in Germany,
15 all of them, was waiting for this for 20 years. Since
16 the 1960s they were working on this. And my example
17 was very relevant to their work. So they actually did
18 similar work except they did not have any example to
19 see if something like this exists or does not exists.

20 DR. MILTENBERGER: So these references
21 are similar work.

22 THE WITNESS: And very relevant. But
23 no --

24 DR. MILTENBERGER: How did you find that
25 out if you never read them?

1 THE WITNESS: But then I read other
2 papers in English describing those papers. And I read
3 reviews of those papers. And it took me also ten
4 years. I did not do it in one day.

5 MS. VOGLEWEDE: We will adjourn for the
6 day. We will reconvene Wednesday at 11 A.M. at the
7 Crest Room in the Union.

8 (Whereupon, the hearing was adjourned at
9 6:04 P.M.)

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25